Red Clay Consolidated School District Capital
Improvements Highland Elementary School
Bid Package "A" April 05, 2016

ADDENDUM #1 ISSUED BY EDiS COMPANY
110 S. POPLAR STREET, WILMINGTON, DE 19801

The bid due date remains unchanged.
Bids are being received until 3:00 p.m. on Friday, May 13, 2016.

NOTICE: Attach this addendum to the Project Manual for this project. It modifies and becomes a part of the Contract Documents. Work for materials not specifically mentioned herein are to be as described in the main body of the specifications and as shown on the Drawings. Acknowledge receipt of this Addendum in the space provided on the Bid Form.

SPECIFICATION REVISIONS

a) Section 00 0115 List of Drawings
b) Section 00 1113 Advertisement for Bid
c) Section 00 4100 Bid Forms
d) Section 00 7343 Wage Requirements
e) Section 011100 Summary of Work
f) Section 01 2100 Allowances
g) Section 01 2300 Alternates
h) Section 23 81 27 – Small Split System Heating and Cooling
   - See Studio Jaed Addendum N0.1 Clarification sheet for additional information

DRAWINGS REVISIONS

Architectural Drawings
a) A3.2 First Floor Plan

Mechanical Drawings
a) M8.2 First Floor Mechanical Plan
b) M8.4 First Floor Mechanical Plan
c) M8.5 Roof Mechanical Plan
d) M8.6 Mechanical Schedules

Electrical Drawings
a) E9.4 First Floor Electrical Plan
b) E9.5 Roof Electrical Plan
c) E9.6 Electrical Panel Schedule & Single Line Diagrams

Plumbing Drawings
a) P10.1 Basement Plumbing Plan

Miscellaneous Information

a) ACM Information
b) Site Walk Sign in Sheet
c) Studio Jaed Addendum N0.1 Clarification sheet for additional information
d) Orginal Drawings and Specification manual without "not for bid" watermark is included in this addendum. They are for reference and updated information in this addendum shall supersede.

Bid RFI Questions and Answers

a) In the electrical scope they talk about induct smoke detectors to be furnish and install by electrical and to check the mech. drawing for location. Cannot find any. Need direction.
    a. Scope of work updated to "include four detectors" in the scope of work, final location to be coordinated. Also note, this scope of work is part of Alternate No. 3

b) Also the electrical scope sentence 31 talks about water filtration system. Need direction.
    a. This scope of work has been deleted.

c) The louvers are in the Carpentry scope and in the Mechanical scope. Since they are part of the "storefront " system will they be provided by the Carpentry package?
    a. Louvers to be purchased by HVAC contractor and installed by carpentry contractor. Note that final location of louvers to be coordinated with mechanical contractor. Louver note on S-2 of storefront elevations on sheet 6.1 should be typical for all windows affected.

d) 2. The Prevailing Wage sheet in the specifications is effective March 13, 2015 and amended July 15, 2015. Is this the correct sheet for this project?

    a. Answer: Updated Wage Sheet is part of Addendum #1.

e) The emergency switches for the Boilers are shown on the Mechanical drawing 8.0 note 34. Should they be included in the Electrical package not the Mechanical package?
    a. Electrical scope of work has been updated.

SECTION 000115 LIST OF DRAWINGS

DRWG NO.	DRAWING NAME	BID PACK	ISSUE DATE	LATEST REV. DATE
G1.0	COVER SHEET	A	4/25/16	
A3.1	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	A	4/25/16	
A3.2	FIRST FLOOR PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
A3.3	ROOF PLAN	A	4/25/16	
A6.1	STOREFRONT ELEVATIONS & DETAILS	A	4/25/16	
M8.0	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET	A	4/25/16	
M8.1	BASEMENT MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	A	4/25/16	
M8.2	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
M8.3	BASEMENT MECHANICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	
M8.4	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
M8.5	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
M8.6	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
E9.0	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET	A	4/25/16	
E9.1	BASEMENT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	A	4/25/16	
E9.2	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	A	4/25/16	
E9.3	BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	
E9.4	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
E9.5	ROOF ELECTRICAL PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
E9.6	ELECTRICAL PANE. SCHEDULE & SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS	A	4/25/16	5/3/16
P10.1	BASEMENT PLUMBING PLAN	A	4/25/16	5/3/16

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

Receipt of Bids

Public notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the following prime contracts will be received for the construction of Highland Elementary School Capital Improvements located at 2100 Gilpin Ave, Wilmington, Delaware 19806. Bids will be received at the Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1798 Limestone Road, Wilmington, DE until 3:00 PM local time on Friday May 13, 2016 which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. ***Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.*** The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of 2 calendar days notice to the Bidders.

Contract A-01	Carpentry
Contract A-02	Mechanical and Plumbing
Contract A-03	Electrical

Bidding Document

Documents may be viewed and downloaded at EDiS' FTP site. Bidders requesting the log on information may obtain user name and password permission by contacting Cyndi Slothour with EDiS Company at cslothour@ediscompany.com or 302-421-2882. Each contractor will be required to provide the following information prior to receiving the log on information: company name, contact name, email address, phone number, fax number and postal mailing address.

It is the responsibility of each bidder to review and coordinate all Project Documents. This includes plans, specifications and addendums. Documents may be examined on the State of Delaware Online Bid Solicitation Directory, bids.delaware.gov, or at the office of the Construction Manager, EDIS Company, 110 S. Poplar Street, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware 19801

Bid Security

A bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid including all alternates, plus a consent of surety must accompany each bid. Bid Security shall specify the Owner as the obligee. Owner: Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1502 Spruce Avenue, Wilmington, Delaware 19805.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A pre-bid meeting will be held at the Highland Elementary School, 2100 Gilpin Ave, Wilmington, DE 19806, on Thursday April 28, 2016 at 10:00 a.m. local time. A site visit will be conducted immediately following the pre-bid meeting. Attendance is highly suggested but not mandatory.

Questions

Please contact EDiS Company, Jeffrey Isbert at jisbert@ediscompany.com or 302-421-2944 with questions.

Conformance to the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Act and the standards of the Architectural Accessibility Board is required on the Project.

Prevailing Wage Rates, as described by Delaware Law, must be adhered to where applicable.

The Red Clay Consolidated School District reserves the right to waive irregularities and to reject any and all bids.

Pursuant to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) "4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects" requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds implement a Mandatory Drug Testing Program. The regulation can be downloaded from the following website:
http://regulations.delaware.gov/AdminCode/title19/4000/4100/index.shtml#TopOfPage

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-01 Carpentry

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 2: Replace Plumbing Fixtures

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 3: HVAC and Related Work at Offices

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category		Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1	Carpentry	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-02 Mechanical and Plumbing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 2: Replace Plumbing Fixtures

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 3: HVAC and Related Work at Offices

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1. Mechanical	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-03 Electrical

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 2: Replace Plumbing Fixtures

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

Alternate No. 3: HVAC and Related Work at Offices

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____ ($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1. Electrical	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6912, all laborers and mechanics of the Contractor and all subcontractors employed to perform work directly upon the site of the work shall be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at the time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those determined by the Division of Industrial Affairs, Department of Labor, State of Delaware, as the prevailing rates in this area.

1.2 This approved scale of wages must be posted by the Contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

1.3 It is further stipulated that there may be withheld from the Contractor such accrued payment as may be considered necessary by the contracting officer to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any subcontractors on the work the difference between the rates of wages required and the rate of wages received by such laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor, subcontractor or their agents.

1.4 Where wage rates are published in this Manual they are issued by the State Department of Labor on the date indicated and are included for the convenience of Bidders. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, accept no responsibility for the accuracy or applicability of any rates included herein. The actual wage rate determinations which will apply to the work will be those in effect on the first day of public advertisement for bids as determined by the State Department of Labor. It will be the responsibility of each bidder to contact the State Department of Labor and to incorporate these rates in his bid.

1.5 "In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6912, as amended July 5, 1994, contractors shall furnish sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor on a weekly basis for each contract which exceeds $15,000 for renovation work and $100,000 for new construction. The construction contract amount is based on a cumulative total of all contracts bid for a specific project. Payroll forms for submission may be obtained from the Department of Labor."

1.5.1 A Payroll Report, available from the Department of Labor is to be used to provide this information.

1.6 A copy of the Prevailing Wages for the project is attached hereto.

END OF SECTION

225 CORPORATE BLVD.
SUITE 104
Newark, DE 19702

Telephone (302) 451-3423
Fax (302) 368-6604

Division of Industrial Affairs
Office of Labor Law Enforcement

FACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL SHEET

DATE: 02/01/2016
FAX NO: (302) 421-5715
NO. OF PAGES: 5

TO: Mr. Jeffery Isbert
Project Manager
EDiS Company
110 S. Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19805

Re: A-01, A-02, A-03 Highlands Elementary Building Renovation-Window PAC, New Castle County, DE; and A-01, A-02, A-03 Lewis Elementary Building Renovation-Window Pac, New Castle County, DE

FROM: Kyle Maguire, Labor Law Enforcement Officer II

This facsimile is intended for the use of the addresses named herein CONTAINS PRIVILEGED and CONFIDENTIAL information.

COMMENTS
Certified Rates

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
225 Corporate Boulevard, Suite 104
Newark, Delaware 19702

TELEPHONE (302) 761-8200
(302) 451-3423
Fax (302) 368-6604

Via Facsimile and Regular Mail

February 1, 2016

Mr. Jeffery Isbert
Project Manager
EDiS Company
110 S. Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19805

Re: A-01, A-02, A-03 Highlands Elementary Building Renovation-Window Pac, New Castle County, DE

Dear Mr. Isbert:

I am responding to your request for a category determination for the A-01, A-02, A-03 Highlands Elementary Building Renovation - Window Pac , which is a state funded construction project located in New Castle County, DE. The work consists of the removal and replacement of select windows. The work will also consist of the boiler replacement and HVAC upgrades in a few locations. You estimate the total cost of construction for this project to be $660,400.00.

Based upon the information you provided the Department of Labor has determined that this project is a Building Construction project.

Delaware's Prevailing Wage Regulations provide that the rates applicable to a project are the rates in effect on the date of publication of the specifications for that project. I have enclosed a certified copy of the March 13, 2015, amended July 15, 2015, prevailing wage rates for Building Construction to be included in your bid specification. However, please be advised that, in the event that a contract for a project is not executed within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications were published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.

If you have any questions or I can provide any additional assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me at (302) 451-3409.

Sincerely,

Kyle Maguire
Labor Law Enforcement Officer II
Kyle.Maguire@state.de.us

Enclosure

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**
EFFECTIVE MARCH 13, 2015 - AMENDED JULY 15, 2015

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.87	26.94	39.20
BOILERMAKERS	39.67	33.22	48.83
BRICKLAYERS	49.39	49.39	49.39
CARPENTERS	51.86	51.86	41.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	69.27	29.11	21.20
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	43.49	37.29	28.44
ELECTRICIANS	63.60	63.60	63.60
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	80.31	40.93	30.55
GLAZIERS	67.35	67.35	20.15
INSULATORS	53.38	53.38	53.38
IRON WORKERS	60.12	60.12	60.12
LABORERS	40.95	40.95	40.95
MILLWRIGHTS	65.23	65.23	51.80
PAINTERS	44.97	44.97	44.97
PILEDRIVERS	71.17	37.64	30.45
PLASTERERS	21.60	28.55	17.50
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	62.20	36.66	54.49
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	59.81	59.81	24.13
ROOFERS – COMPOSITION	21.82	20.45	17.63
ROOFERS – SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	17.59	13.72	14.10
SHEET METAL WORKERS	64.16	64.16	64.16
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	48.57	48.57	48.57
SPRINKLER FITTERS	53.52	53.52	53.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FINISHERS	54.11	54.11	45.45
TERRAZZO /MARBLE/TILE SETTERS	62.13	62.13	52.63
TRUCK DRIVERS	24.43	26.64	20.03

CERTIFIED: 2/1/16 BY: _____
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON- REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANICS RATE.

Project: A-01, A-02, A-03 Highlands Elementary Building Renovation-Window PAC, New Castle County

SECTION 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections, apply to work of this Section.

2. CONTRACTS

2.1 The work will be performed under separate prime contracts managed by the Construction Manager.

3. ALTERATIONS & COORDINATION

3.1 Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate their work with the work of others, including, but not limited to, the preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from the beginning of activity, through project close-out and warranty periods.

4. KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 The Contractor and his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men shall consult in detail the Contract Documents for instructions and requirements pertaining to the Work, and at his and their cost, shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install and complete the work in strict conformance with all provisions thereof.

4.2 The Contractor will be held to have examined the site of the Work prior to submitting his proposal and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all existing conditions affecting the execution of the Work.

4.3 The Contractor will be held to have examined the Contract Documents and modifications thereto, as they may affect subdivisions of the Work and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all conditions thereof affecting the execution of the Work.

4.4 The Scope of Work for the Contract is not necessarily limited to the description of each section of the Specifications and the illustrations shown on the Drawings. Include all minor items not expressly indicated in the Contract Documents, or as might be found necessary as a result of field conditions, in order to complete the Work as it is intended, without any gaps between the various subdivisions of work.

4.5 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the area of the Project including, but not limited to, Unions, incentive pay, procurements, living,

parking and commuting conditions and to have informed his Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors thereof.

5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INFORMATION

5.1 The Contract Documents are prepared in accordance with available information as to existing conditions and locations. If, during construction, conditions are revealed at variance with the Contract Documents, notify the Construction Manager immediately, but no more than three (3) days from the day the variance is first known. Failure to give timely notice shall operate to waive any claim Contractor might otherwise have for an adjustment to Contract Time or Sum as a consequence of such variance.

5.2 The Specifications determine the kinds and methods of installation of the various materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details of materials, the schedules on the Drawings give the location, type and extent of the materials.

5.3 Dimensions given on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings, except as to anything omitted unless such omission is expressly noted on the large scale drawings.

5.4 The techniques or methods of specifying to record requirements varies throughout text, and may include “prescriptive”, “open generic/descriptive”, “compliance with standards”, “performance”, “proprietary”, or a combination of these. The methods used for specifying one unit of work has no bearing on requirements for another unit of work.

5.5 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number in the Contract Documents, it shall be the same as referring to it in the plural. As many such materials, articles or pieces of equipment shall be provided as are required to complete the Work.

5.6 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is specified by reference to a governmental, trade association of similar standard, it shall comply with the requirements of the latest publication thereof and amendments thereto in effect on the bid date.

5.7 In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor’s work shall also comply with applicable standards of the construction industry and those industry standards are made a part of Contract Documents by reference, as if copied directly into Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herein.

5.8 Where compliance with two (2) or more industry standards, contract requirements, or sets of requirements is specified, and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, then the most stringent requirements, which are generally recognized to be also the most costly, is intended and will

be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract Documents clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled. Refer apparently equal but different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect for decision before proceeding.

5.9 Reference standards referenced directly in Contract Documents or by governing regulations have precedence over non-reference standards which are recognized in industry for applicability of work.

5.10 Contractor's bid is based on the complete set of Contract Documents including documents not specifically issued as part of the bid pack but referenced in same.

6. SCOPE OF WORK/GENERAL INFORMATION

6.1 A Scope of Work for each contract to be awarded on the project follows in this section. When a Contract has been awarded to a Contractor, the successful Contractor will be listed after the title of the Contract. When no Contract has yet been awarded, no Contractor's name will be listed. Previous Scopes of Work include addendum changes.

6.2 Contractor is responsible for performing the work listed in the Summary of Work for his contract. Contractor is also responsible for knowing the work that has been assigned to preceding contracts. No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed a Contractor due to his ignorance of the work assigned to his Contract or to other contracts which may affect his work. The Contractor is responsible, however, for all items which are covered in the Specifications and Drawings relating to their Contract if not specifically mentioned in the Summary of Work.

6.3 The Construction Manager will provide on site a source for temporary electric, temporary water and portable sanitation facilities only. It is each Contractor's responsibility to make the necessary connections, including all material for temporary electric and water. Please note that utility charges for office trailers will be the responsibility of the individual Contractors.

6.4 A dumpster will be provided on site for free use by Contractors to dispose of non-hazardous, common, work-related refuse. Clean-up is the responsibility of each Contractor. Clean up shall be performed on a daily basis. Contractors not complying will be advised in writing and back charged for all costs associated with the clean up of their work.

6.5 Contractors are reminded that there are limited storage areas available on site. Off site storage will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

6.6 Office trailer permits off site will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor. On site Contractor's field offices, one (1) per Contractor, if required, will be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

6.7 Contractor will be prepared to discuss and submit a detailed project schedule seven (7) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and to begin its submittal process. The Project Schedule is an integral part of this contract. Certain construction sequences and priorities must take place in order to meet the target dates. Concentrated work periods will occur and each Contractor is responsible to staff the project as required by the current Construction Schedule or as directed by the Construction Manager. Contractor will cooperate with the Construction Manager in planning and meeting the required sequences of work and Project Schedule as periodically updated by the Construction Manager.

6.8 All bids must include insurance limits in accordance with Article 11 of the Section 007300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

6.9 Hoisting, scaffolding and material handling is the responsibility of each Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

6.10 Contractor will be responsible for layout of its own work. The Construction Manager will provide benchmark and layout of the building line.

6.11 Contractor will be responsible to keep clean public roadways soiled by construction traffic on a daily basis. If cleaning is not done, the Construction Manager may perform the cleaning on an overtime basis and backcharge the Contractor responsible.

6.12 Contractor Scopes of Work and Schedule are interrelated. Familiarity with each is required.

6.13 The Construction Manager will provide testing services for soil, concrete and steel. Other testing as required by the Contract Documents will be in accordance with the technical specifications and/or the individual scope of work. Refer to Specification Section 004500 - QUALITY CONTROL.

6.14 Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. The project will be governed under the guidelines of OSHA.

6.15 Inter-Contractor shop drawing distribution will be performed by the Construction Manager. Contractor is individually responsible for either coordinating his work with these distributed drawings or notifying the Construction Manager, in writing, of any discrepancies.

6.16 Coordination with other trades will be required. The Contractor will be required to attend periodic coordination meetings with other trades where requirements, conflicts and coordination issues will be discussed and resolved. Attendance when requested will be mandatory. If inter-Contractor coordination is not satisfactorily performed, the conflicting Contractors shall mutually share the cost to relocate and/or reinstall their work.

6.17 Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager prior to the submission of their first invoice for approval on AIA G702/CMa, Application for Payment and G703, Continuation Sheet.

6.18 Contractor is expected to review and coordinate its Work with the complete set of Contract Documents, including all items noted as by his trade whether or not shown on that particular set of drawings. Documents are available at the site for review.

6.19 Contractor is responsible for obtaining all necessary permits required for his work, including street permits. Unless otherwise noted, building permit shall be secured by the Construction Manager. Any subcontractor who will be restricting access to street, right of way or adjacent property must notify the Construction Manager 48 hours in advance.

6.20 Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

6.21 Contractor shall absorb, without additional compensation, any and all costs of working beyond normal hours to maintain job progress in accordance with the current construction schedule.

6.22 No asbestos or PCB's in or on any material or equipment will be accepted or allowed on this project. All hazardous materials will be treated in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

6.23 Daily clean up of the work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor which includes broom cleaning of their debris as required. Contractor will be individually back charged by the Construction Manager for clean up not satisfactorily performed by the Contractor.

6.24 In the event asbestos is uncovered, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of the areas requiring removal of asbestos. The Construction Manager shall then coordinate the removal with the Owner.

6.25 This project is to be constructed adjacent to and in existing buildings. Contractor shall exercise all due precautions to minimize noise, air pollution and any other construction hazards which in any way would cause discomfort or danger to the occupants of the existing building in the area.

6.26 Existing mechanical, electrical, plumbing, sprinkler, medical gas, fire alarm, etc. systems will be shut off and locked out by the Owner as required by the Work. Tie-in's and modifications to those systems will be performed by the specific Contractor associated with the work as indicated in the Contract Documents. Re-energizing and re-start up of all systems should be performed by the Owner.

6.27 The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

6.28 Normal work hours for this project are from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Any work to be performed outside of these hours must receive prior approval from the Construction Manager. Requests to work beyond normal work hours shall be submitted at least 48 hours prior.

6.29 Contractor is responsible for having a competent project superintendent/foreman on-site during all work performed under its contract.

6.30 In the event the Contractor has non-English speaking employees or subcontractors on the project, they shall have a superintendent or foreman on site, at all times, who speaks English and can communicate with Contractor's employees. Should the Contractor fail to meet this requirement, at any time, Construction Manager may direct all Work to stop until the proper supervision is on site. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the project work schedule and make up at its own expense, any delay to the Schedule resulting from the work stoppage.

6.31 Punch List Procedures: Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with his appropriate work identified. Contractor shall have nine (9) calendar work days to complete its punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall employ other contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

6.32 Contractor shall provide the necessary safety barricades and railings required to complete their work and comply with all OSHA, local code and contract specifications.

6.33 **Temporary Protection**: Provide temporary protection to ensure that no damages occur to existing or new finishes, building components, materials, equipment, etc. In addition, provide all approved signage and safety devices applicable to the referenced temporary protection. An approved temporary protection plan will be required before the initial start of the work.

6.34 Provide fine clean up on a daily basis. Fine cleaning will be defined as those means/methods utilized to ensure that all odors, dust, and debris will be non-existent within the project area at the end of each workday. In addition, means and methods shall be utilized that prevent the migration of odors, dust, debris, and excessive noise from migrating into non-working areas. An approved cleanup plan will be required before the initial start of the work

CONTRACT NO. A-01 – CARPENTRY

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 00	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 01	General Requirements
Division 02	Existing Conditions
Division 04	Masonry
Division 06	Wood, Plastics, and Composites
Division 07	Thermal and Moisture Protection
Division 08	Openings
Division 09	Finishes
Division 12	Furnishings

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide all labor, material, trucking, equipment, hoisting, scaffolding, power, temporary facilities, permit fees, supervision, layout, clean up, haul off, dumpsters, etc. for the complete performance of all demolition work for this scope of work and others scope of work.

2. Coordinate mechanical, plumbing and electrical demolition with the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors. Those Contractors will safe off items requiring removal or relocation. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor will remove the item (i.e. lights, fixtures, diffusers, ductwork) and dispose of in a proper receptacle. Removal of mechanical and electrical equipment (boilers, unit ventilators, air handlers, etc.) shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor. This includes hoisting, rigging and required equipment to safely remove the equipment requiring demolition from its current location and dispose of same off site.

3. This Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager immediately if hazardous materials (i.e. asbestos, lead, PCB's, etc.) are uncovered. At that time, all work in the affected area will be stopped until proper removal can be completed by others (i.e. hazardous material abatement contractor).

4. Coordination of this scope of work with abatement contractor. Abatement contractor to remove asbestos materials.

5. This Contractor shall provide any and all "fire watch" personnel required due to the Contractor's cutting, burning, welding or other open flame activity.

6. This Contractor shall submit proposed methods and operations of building demolition to the Owner, his representative or agents for review prior to the start of work, including a schedule of coordinating the shut off, capping and/or continuation of utility services as required.

7. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize himself with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as he may see fit so that he shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize himself with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

8. Relocate, remove, reinstall equipment, furniture, millwork, etc. as necessary

9. This Contractor, in the performance of the Work under his subcontractor, shall maintain all required means of egress from the existing buildings and alter such stairs, platforms and fire escapes as required to satisfy all agencies having jurisdiction.

10. Contractor shall include any temporary protection, including securing of openings during non-working hours. Any window that has not been installed prior to the end of work day shall have temporary measures in place to ensure a secure building prior to the end of the work day.

11. Contractor to include dust partition wall in room 005A Cafeteria. Partition is to run 50 LF from double doorway to single doorway at room 001 Kindergarten. Wall to separate window work area from cafeteria area. Include necessary doorways to allow access to window work area.

12. Contractor shall remove debris promptly. Any storage of debris will be coordinated with site superintendent.

13. Grind clean all surfaces of steel lintel to remove rust, scale and corrosion at all new storefront and glazing locations. Prep and paint

14. Removal, safe storage and reinstall of suspended ceiling tile and grid necessary for this scope of work.

15. This Contractor shall cut openings in ceilings for sprinkler heads, lights, mechanical diffusers and grilles, etc.

16. Patch areas, to match existing that have been impacted by demolition under this scope of work. This includes but not limited to; gypsum wall board, tiling, acoustic ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, painting, etc.

17. Provide all painting for new work and demo areas.

18. Provide Housekeeping Pads.

19. Provide Masonry as required to repair walls after demo from this scope of work. Include re-pointing of mortar joints.

20. Provide all rough carpentry related to the interior of the building including blocking, wood nailers, etc. for the installation of glazing, storefront, screen, roofing, roller shades, etc. including fire treating, as required.

21. Provide aluminum-framed storefronts, aluminum windows, glazing, operating hardware, insect screens, operable sash weather stripping, flashing, metal trim, drip edge, etc.

22. Provide metal studs, insulation, gypsum wallboard, taping, spackling, skim coat, etc, to repair walls removed or damaged by demo scope of work or identified on the drawings.

23. Provide black honed slate sill

24. Install Louvers provided by HVAC contractor. Final locations to be coordinated with HVAC contractor.

25. Provide fireproofing, both exposed and concealed.

26. Provide Aluminum Soffit, Break Metal, Sheet Metal, Flashing and Trim

27. Provide Joint Sealers for flashing, glazing, and non-like surface intersections under this scope of work.

28. Provide Access Doors and Panels. (Assume 15 total).

29. Provide EPDM roofing, flashing, nailers, steel angles, plates, etc. for a permanent patching of existing roofing systems at areas of demolition. This includes but is not limited to pitch pockets, infill of openings, rail flashings, etc.

30. Provide interior aluminum soffit.

31. Provide roller shades, including necessary backing.

32. Hoisting/scaffolding related to the work of this Contract

33. Caulk between the materials supplied under this section and the adjacent surfaces

34. Project start is estimated to be 6/10/16 and completion 8/15/16, any expediting of design, shop drawings, manufacturing, shipping, etc. Should be part of base bid. Shop drawings and product data shall be submitted five days after letter of intent.

35. Provide daily cleaning of this scope of work and cleaning of windows at end of project.

36. Provide Alternate No. 1 Scope of work; Install new fiberglass insect screen. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

37. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Replace Plumbing Fixtures. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

38. Alternate No. 2 include 600 SF of tile patching at fixtures

39. Alternate No. 2 include 600 SF of wall patching and painting at fixtures

40. Provide Alternate No. 3 Scope of work; HVAC and related work at offices

41. Alternate No. 3, Include relocation of 20 sprinkler heads in base bid to work around new HVAC.

42. Alternate No. 3. include new suspended ceiling tile and grid in rooms 008 Nurse, 009A Conf Rm, 009 Principal's Office, 009B Copy/Mail, and 207 Computer Lab. Scope of work to be coordinated with MEP subcontractors.

43. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    a. $10,000 allowance for Roofing repair.
    b. $10,000 allowance for Acoustical Ceiling Tile, repair or replace
    c. $10,000 allowance for miscellaneous wall or floor repair
    d. $5,000 allowance for overtime and or expediting
    e. $20,000 restroom work

CONTRACT NO. A-02 - MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	HVAC
Division 26	Electrical (for reference and coordination)

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete mechanical, plumbing and piping system as indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. This Contractor shall be responsible to designate an individual within his organization, intimately familiar with this project and assigned on site, to act as the System Start-up Coordinator. This individual must be pre-approved by the Construction Manager. This individual's responsibilities shall include, but not be limited to, coordinating the start-up of all mechanical equipment, including the coordination between the Electrical Contractor, the Controls Contractor, and all testing, adjusting and balancing work. This individual shall report on a weekly basis, in written form, to the Construction Manager. These reports shall include a summary of current conditions including manufacturers' start-ups, systems' deficiencies noted to date and the remediation of same, coordination issues between trades, system interfacing and forecasting, as necessary to project the completion of each individual system within the building.

3. Provide safing off of and temporary protection of items requiring selective demolition. Coordinate this work with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor and the Electrical Contractor who will be providing the electrical/special system safing off and the removal of items as outlined. Mechanical equipment such as boilers, unit ventilators and air handlers will be removed and disposed of off site by the Mechanical Contractor. Extent of removal of ceilings, walls shall be closely coordinated by this Contractor with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor.

4. Remove galvanized piping and replace with copper as indicated on contract documents.
5. Provide complete piping and trim.

6. Provide plumbing insulation and covering.

7. Provide complete domestic water filtration system

8. Provide complete HVAC system, including but not limited to heat pumps, VFR cassettes, pumps, louvers, ductless split, boilers, energy recovery ventilator, condensate piping, insulation and covering.

9. Insulation and covering at equipment, supply ductwork, return ductwork and outside air intake and relief ductwork.

10. Vibration and sound insolation,

11. Piping systems and accessories.

12. Provide water treatment for cleaning and treatment of HVAC chilled water, hot water and steam system.

13. Provide air distribution and accessories,

14. Provide Breechings, chimneys and stacks

15. Verify and coordinate work with the Electrical Contractor (and Fire Alarm vendor) for the locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors – shown on the mechanical drawings for reference. Final locations determined on approved FA drawings. Mounting shall comply with NFPA. Coordinate damper size, location and type of damper with architectural drawings.

16. Coordinate power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters as noted in the Contract Documents.

17. Provide an extension of the existing controls and head end DDC system to control all HVAC Systems, associated components and accessories described in the Contract Documents. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for power requirements and wiring.

18. Provide equipment bases and housekeeping pads.

19. Ductwork, flex duct, grilles and diffusers.

20. Provide Meters and gages

21. Provide pipe and equipment labeling and identification.

22. Provide permits, testing and inspections.

23. Provide testing and balancing of mechanical system.

24. Provide sleeves for penetrations through wall, floors, roofs etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.

25. Provide hoisting, rigging and scaffolding required to perform the scope of this Contract.

26. Provide louvers and vents related to HVAC operations.

27. Provide gas piping and accessories.

28. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Replace Plumbing Fixtures. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

29. Provide Alternate No. 3 Scope of work; HVAC and related work at offices

30. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    1. $5,000 for miscellaneous mechanical or plumbing work.
    2. $5,000 for plumbing or duct insulation.
    3. $5,000 for equipment pads.
    4. $5,000 for tie-in locations.
    5. $5,000 for ductwork support.
    6. $5,000 for roof patching.

22. Provide operation and maintenance manuals, attic stock, maintenance tools, demonstration and training.

23. All warranties begin at overall project substantial completion. This project requires a two-year general warranty, in addition to the specific warranties required by the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT NO. A-03 - ELECTRICAL

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing (for reference and coordination)
Division 23	HVAC (for reference and coordination)
Division 26	Electrical

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete electrical system as indicated on the Contract Documents.

2. Provide safing off of items requiring selective demolition. Coordinate this work with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor and the Mechanical Contractor who will be providing the plumbing and HVAC system safing off and the removal of items as outlined. Extent of removal of ceilings, walls and other existing construction shall be closely coordinated by this Contractor with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor.

3. Disconnect and remove existing wiring associated with HVAC equipment, pump, etc. including conduit back to source panel as stated on contract documents.

4. Disconnect existing wiring to ductless split system and associated condensing unit, Wire to remain for new unit.

5. Provide electrical identification and labeling.

6. Reinstall electrical devices impacted by wall demo

7. Provide raceways, wires and cables, electrical boxes and fittings and wiring devices required for the scope of this Contract.

8. Provide motor starters. Coordinate the design equipment characteristics with the Mechanical Contractors.

9. Provide motor and circuit disconnects. Coordinate access, clearances and maintenance prior to installation to avoid conflicts.

10. Provide panelboards

11. Provide emergency switches for boilers as shown on the mechanical drawing 8.0

12. Remove and reinstall lighting and devices located in the ceiling in rooms 008 Nurse, 009A Conf Rm, 009 Principal's Office, 009B Copy/Mail, and 207 Computer Lab. Scope of work to be coordinated with other subcontractors.

13. Provide supporting devices.

14. Provide feeder circuits and branch circuits.

15. Rough in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under other contracts (i.e., HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.)

16. Furnish four (4) duct smoke detectors. Verify and coordinate work with the Mechanical Contractor (and Fire Alarm vendor) for the locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors. Final locations determined on approved FA drawings. Mounting shall comply with NFPA.

17. Provide sleeves for penetrations through wall, floors, roofs etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.

18. Provide hoisting, rigging and scaffolding required to perform the scope of this Contract.

31. Provide rough-in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under other contracts (i.e. elevators, HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.).

32. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Replace Plumbing Fixtures. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

33. Provide Alternate No. 3 Scope of work; HVAC and related work at offices

34. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    a. $10,000 for miscellaneous and unforeseen electrical work.
    b. $5,000 for life safety equipment

35. Provide permits, testing and inspections.

36. Provide operation and maintenance manuals, attic stock, maintenance tools, demonstration and training.

37. All warranties begin at overall project substantial completion. This project requires a two-year general warranty, in addition to the specific warranties required by the Contract Documents.

End of Section

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

1.4 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

1.5 Include in the Contract Sum all lump sum and unit cost allowances stated in the Contract Documents.

1.6 Designate in the construction progress schedule the delivery dates for products specified under each allowance.

1.7 Designate in the Schedule of Values the quantities of materials required under each unit cost allowance.

2. ALLOWANCES FOR PRODUCTS

2.1 The amount of each allowance includes:

A. The cost of the product or labor to the Contractor or Subcontractor, less any applicable trade discounts.

B. Delivery to the site.

C. Labor required under the allowance, only when labor in specified to be included in the allowance. If labor is not specified to be included in the allowance, it shall be included in the Contractor's bid and in the resulting Contract Sum.

D. Applicable taxes.

E. Profit and overhead.

2.2 In addition to the amount of each allowance, include in the Contract Sum the Contractor's costs for:

A. Handling at the site; including unloading, uncrating and storage.

B. Protection from the elements and from damage.

C. Labor for installation and finishing, except where labor is specified to be a part of the allowance.

D. Other expenses required to complete the installation.

E. Contractor's and Subcontractor's overhead and profit.

2.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK for the amount of each lump sum allowance and for work specified in the specification sections listed below.

1. A-01 Carpentry
   1.1. $10,000 allowance for Roofing repair.
   1.2. $10,000 allowance for Acoustical Ceiling Tile, repair or replace
   1.3. $10,000 allowance for miscellaneous wall or floor repair
   1.4. $5,000 allowance for overtime and or expediting
   1.5. $20,000 allowance restroom work

2. A-02 Mechanical and Plumbing
   2.1. $5,000 for miscellaneous mechanical or plumbing work.
   2.2. $5,000 for plumbing or duct insulation.
   2.3. $5,000 for equipment pads.
   2.4. $5,000 for tie-in locations.
   2.5. $5,000 for ductwork support.
   2.6. $5,000 for roof patching.

3. A-03 Electrical
   3.1. $10,000 for miscellaneous and unforeseen electrical work.
   3.2. $5,000 for life safety equipment

3. ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

3.1 Should the net cost be more or less than the specified amount of the allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

A. For products and labor specified under a unit cost allowance, the unit cost shall apply to the quantities actually used with a nominal allowance for waste, as determined by receipted invoices, or by field measurement.

3.2 At Contract closeout, reflect all approved changes in Contract amounts in the final statement of accounting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

2.1 The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Alternates specified herein.

2.2 The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Alternates specified herein.

3. ALTERNATES

3.1 State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid for each Alternate specified.

3.2 See Section 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

3.3 The description of Alternates contained herein is in summary form. Detailed requirements for materials and execution shall be as specified in other sections and as shown on drawings.

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen
State on the Bid Proposal Form a price to provide new fiberglass insect screen in aluminum frame to match existing as shown on the contract documents.

Alternate No. 2: Replace Plumbing Fixtures
State on the Bid Proposal Form a price to provide new plumbing fixtures as shown on the contract documents.

Alternate No. 3: HVAC and Related Work at Offices
State on the Bid Proposal Form a price to provide HVAC and related work at office area. This scope includes demo, HVAC, carpentry and electrical work to install CU-1, FC-1, FC-2, FC-3, FC-4, FC-5.

END OF SECTION

Red Clay Consolidated School District
Renovations To Highlands Elementary School
Pre-Bid Meeting
28 April 2016

Company	Representative	Phone	E-Mail
BRANDYWINE CONTRACTORS	BILL MICHELINIE	302-325-2700, X104	bmichelinie@bci-online.com
Specialty Finishes	Gordie Bennett	302-438-7421	gbennett@specialtyfinishesdc.com
DELLOLLO ELEC	WAYNE COMEGYS.	302-995-3400	WAYNE@DELLOLLO.COM
C+D Contractors	Ken Vandegrift	302-764 8013	KVandegrift.cd@verizon.net
Nickle Electrical	Dale Kerns	302-453-4000	DKerns@Nickle.Email
Kerst Construction	Robbie Solloway	302-653-6469	rsolloway@kerstconstructionco.com
Ventresca Bros., Inc.	Tony Ventresca	302-658-6436	Tony@VentrescaBros.com
FIRST STATE ELECTRIC	JIM ORGN	302 322 0140	jimo@firststateelectric.com
BSS CONTRACTORS	Brian Smith	610-345-1316 FAX: 610-345-1318	bsmith@bsscontractors.com
Studio JAED	Andy Moore	302 373 8890	moorea@studiojaed.com
Superior Electric Service Co.	Jamie Briscoe	302-658-5949	jamie@superiorelectric.biz
Modern Controls	Chase Lockard	302.325.6800	clockard@moderncontrols.com

STUDIO JAED
www.studiojaed.com

Date: April 3, 2016

Addendum No. 1

Project: **Highlands ES Renovations** **Project No:** 15050

The work herein shall be considered part of the bid documents for the referenced project and carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Acknowledge receipt of addendum on the bid form as indicated.

Item ***Description***

Clarifications:

Boiler Air Inlet and Breeching: Both air inlet and breeching for condensing boilers shall be constructed of AL29-4C stainless steel. See specification section 23 51 00 for additional information.

Specifications:

Specification Section 23 81 27 – Small Split System Heating and Cooling: Paragraph 2.01 – Add "Samsung" to the list of approved manufacturers.

Changes to Drawings:

1. Drawing A3.2: Revised "Partial First Floor Demolition Plan", "Partial First Floor Plan" and "Demolition / Construction Notes". Added "Partial Basement Demolition Plan" and "Partial Basement Floor Plan". See reissued A3.2, attached.

2. Drawing M8.2 – Revised drawing to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued M8.2, attached.

3. Drawing M8.4 – Revised drawing to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued M8.4, attached.

4. Drawing M8.5 – Revised drawing to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued M8.5, attached.

5. Drawing M8.6 – Revised Mechanical Schedules to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued M8.6, attached.

6. Drawing E9.4 – Revised drawing to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued E9.4, attached.

7. Drawing E9.5 – Revised drawing to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued E9.5, attached.

8. Drawing E9.6 – Revised Panel Schedule to reflect changing office area to Alternate #3. See reissued E9.6, attached.

9. Drawing P10.1: Revised extent of demolished galvanized pipe and new copper pipe. Added Key Notes P-1, PD-1 & PD-2. Removed water filtration equipment and note. See reissued P10.1, attached.

Highlands Elementary School Capital Improvements

Red Clay Consolidated School District

EDiS Company, Inc.

Bid Package "A"
Volume I
January 15, 2016

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

A. 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
B. 00 01 15 List Of Drawings
C. 00 11 13 Advertisement For Bid
D. 00 21 13 Instructions To Bidders
E. 00 41 00 Bid Form And Attachments
F. 00 52 00 Agreement With Sample
G. 00 61 13 Performance And Payment Bond
H. 00 62 16 Certificate Of Insurance With Sample
I. 00 72 00 General Conditions
J. 00 73 00 Supplementary General Conditions
K. 00 73 43 Wage Rate Requirements With Wages
L. 00 81 14 Drug Testing Forms

1.02 DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. 01 11 00 Summary Of Work
B. 01 21 00 Allowances
C. 01 22 00 Unit Prices
D. 01 23 00 Alternates
E. 01 26 00 Change Order Procedures
F. 01 26 13 Contractor Compensation
G. 01 29 00 Payment Procedures
H. 01 31 13 Project Coordination Meetings
I. 01 31 19 Preinstallation Meetings
J. 01 31 25 Web-Based Project Management System
K. 01 32 16 Construction Schedule
L. 01 32 19 Submittal Register
M. 01 32 26 Contractor Daily Reports
N. 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
O. 01 35 00 Contractor Employee Background Check
P. 01 35 23 Safety Program
Q. 01 45 00 Quality Control
R. 01 51 13 Temporary Electricity
S. 01 51 23 Temporary Heating, Cooling, And Ventilating
T. 01 52 00 Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls

U. 01 62 00 Material And Equipment
V. 01 71 23 Field Engineering
W. 01 73 29 Cutting And Patching
X. 01 77 00 Contract Closeout

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. 02 41 00 - Demolition

2.02 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

A. 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting
B. 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry
C. 04 72 00 - Cast Stone Masonry

2.03 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
B. 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry

2.04 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
B. 07 53 00 – Elastomeric Membrane Roofing
B. 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
C. 07 84 00 - Firestopping
D. 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers

2.05 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

A. 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels
B. 08 41 13 - Aluminum Framed Storefront
C. 08 80 00 - Glazing

2.06 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

A. 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
B. 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
C. 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

2.07 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

A. 12 24 13 - Roller Window Shades

2.08 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

A. 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
B. 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
C. 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping

2.09 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

A. 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
B. 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
C. 23 05 19 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping

D. 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
E. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
F. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
G. 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
H. 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation
I. 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation
J. 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
K. 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
L. 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
M. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
N. 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties
O. 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps
P. 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
Q. 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment
R. 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
S. 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
T. 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets
U. 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
V. 23 52 33.18 - Condensing Heating Boilers
W. 23 72 23 - Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units
X. 23 81 27 - Small Split-System Heating and Cooling
Y. 23 81 29 - Variable Refrigerant Volume (VRV / VRF) HVAC System

2.10 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

A. 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition
B. 26 05 34 - Conduit
C. 26 05 35 - Surface Raceways
D. 26 05 37 - Boxes
E. 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
F. 26 24 16 - Panelboards
G. 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring
H. 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
I. 26 28 13 - Fuses
J. 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

END OF SECTION

DRAWING LIST

G1.0	COVER SHEET	4/11/16
A3.1	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	4/11/16
A3.2	FIRST FLOOR PLAN	4/11/16
A3.3	ROOF PLAN	4/11/16
A6.1	STOREFRONT ELEVATIONS & DETAILS	4/11/16
M8.0	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET	4/11/16
M8.1	BASEMENT MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	4/11/16
M8.2	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	4/11/16
M8.3	BASEMENT MECHANICAL PLAN	4/11/16
M8.4	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN	4/11/16
M8.5	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN	4/11/16
M8.6	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	4/11/16
E9.0	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET	4/11/16
E9.1	BASEMENT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	4/11/16
E9.2	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	4/11/16
E9.3	BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	4/11/16
E9.4	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	4/11/16
E9.5	ROOF ELECTRICAL PLAN	4/11/16
E9.6	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES & SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS	4/11/16
P10.0	PLUMBING COVER SHEET	4/11/16
P10.1	BASEMENT PLUMBING PLAN	4/11/16

SECTION 001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

Receipt of Bids

Public notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the following prime contracts will be received for the construction of Warner Elementary School Capital Improvements located at 801 West 18th Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19802. Bids will be received at the Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1798 Limestone Road, Wilmington, DE until 3:00 PM local time on Friday May 13, 2016 which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. ***Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.*** The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of 2 calendar days notice to the Bidders.

Contract A-01	Carpentry
Contract A-02	Mechanical and Plumbing
Contract A-03	Electrical

Bidding Document

Documents may be viewed and downloaded at EDiS' FTP site. Bidders requesting the log on information may obtain user name and password permission by contacting Cyndi Slothour with EDiS Company at cslothour@ediscompany.com or 302-421-2882. Each contractor will be required to provide the following information prior to receiving the log on information: company name, contact name, email address, phone number, fax number and postal mailing address.

It is the responsibility of each bidder to review and coordinate all Project Documents. This includes plans, specifications and addendums. Documents may be examined on the State of Delaware Online Bid Solicitation Directory, mymarketplace.delaware.gov, or at the office of the Construction Manager, EDIS Company, 110 S. Poplar Street, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware 19801; and the office of Delaware Contractors Association, 527 Christiana Stanton Road, Newark, Delaware 19713.

Bid Security

A bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid including all alternates, plus a consent of surety must accompany each bid. Bid Security shall specify the Owner as the obligee. Owner: Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1502 Spruce Avenue, Wilmington, Delaware 19805.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A pre-bid meeting will be held at the Highland Elementary School, 2100 Gilpin Ave, Wilmington, DE 19806, on Thursday April 28, 2016 at 10:00 a.m. local time. A site visit will be conducted immediately following the pre-bid meeting. Attendance is highly suggested but not mandatory.

Questions

Please contact EDiS Company, Jeffrey Isbert at jisbert@ediscompany.com or 302-421-2944 with questions.

Conformance to the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Act and the standards of the Architectural Accessibility Board is required on the Project.

Prevailing Wage Rates, as described by Delaware Law, must be adhered to where applicable.

The Red Clay Consolidated School District reserves the right to waive irregularities and to reject any and all bids.

Pursuant to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) "4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects" requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds implement a Mandatory Drug Testing Program. The regulation can be downloaded from the following website:
http://regulations.delaware.gov/AdminCode/title19/4000/4100/index.shtml#TopOfPage

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Bidding Documents include the Contract Documents, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Forms, Contract, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, Specifications, Plans, and any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.

1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions and the other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

1.3 "Addenda" are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect/Engineer prior to the receipt of bids which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda become part of the contract documents upon execution of the agreement.

1.4 The term Work is defined in 1.1.3 of the General Conditions.

1.5 A "Unit of Work" includes all Work covered by the one or more Sections of the specifications listed under that particular Unit of Work in Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. A Unit of Work is the smallest portion of the Project for which a separate Bid will be accepted by the Construction Manager. The word "Unit" means "Unit of Work" whenever the context clearly implies "Unit of Work".

1.6 A "Bid" is a complete and properly signed proposal to do one or more Units of Work for the sum stipulated therein.

1.7 A "Bidder" is one who submits a Bid to the Bidding Agency for the Unit or Units of Work indicated therein.

1.8 A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including drawings, which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations to this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of Contract Documents.

1.9 General Requirements (or Conditions) apply to entire work of Contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in the project.

1.10 The term "indicated" is a cross reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other similar means of recording requirements in the Contract

Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "schedule" and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicate," it is for purpose of helping to locate cross reference and no limitation of location is intended, except as specifically noted.

1.11 Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted" and "permitted" mean "directed by Construction Manager or Architect", "requested by Construction Manager or Architect", etc.

1.12 Where used in conjunction with Construction Manager's or Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to limitations of Construction Manager's and Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Construction Manager or Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.13 The "Project Site" is the space available to Contractor for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with description of the land upon which project is to be built. The Contractor shall visit the site to verify contract or construction limits.

1.14 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

1.15 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations as applicable in each instance.

1.16 Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

1.17 An "Installer" is the entity, person or firm, engaged by the Contractor or his subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operation. It is a general requirement that such installers be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

1.18 The duties and obligations of the Contract apply to this Contractor (as defined herein) regardless of similar or identical duties or obligations of other Prime Contractors related to the Project. Therefore, even though other Prime Contractors

may have similar, identical or overlapping duties and obligations, each and every duty and obligation set forth in this Contract is enforceable against this Contractor.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 Each Bidder in submitting its bid represents that:

1. It has read and understands the Bidding Documents and its Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2. Contractor has visited the site; familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed; compared the site with drawings and specifications; satisfied himself of the conditions of delivery, handling and storage of materials and all other matters that may be incidental to the Work before submitting his Bid.

3. Its Bid is based upon the materials and equipment described within the Bidding Documents without exceptions.

2.2 EVIDENCE OF REPRESENTATION

1. Submission of a Bid will be considered as evidence of the bidder's representation. No allowance will subsequently be made to the successful contractor by reason of any error omission on his part, due to his neglect in complying with the requirements of this article.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 ISSUANCE

1. The drawings and specifications of preceding bid packages may not be issued with the drawings and specifications of this bid package but are included by reference in the Table of Contents. Contractors bidding on work in this bid package are responsible for knowing what work has preceded this bid package and how it affects its work. In order to assist contractors in this effort, the contract documents from preceding or simultaneous bid packages will be available for review at the Construction Manager's FTP site; bids.ediscompany.com. Bidders requesting the log on information may obtain user name and password permission by contacting Cyndi Slothour with EDiS Company at **cslothour@ediscompany.com**. Bidding documents will be made available to qualified bidders only. Contractors are advised that no change orders will be allowed that are based on ignorance of work assigned in preceding or simultaneous bid packages.

2. Bidding Documents will not be issued to subcontractors or other individuals or organizations who will not be contracting directly with the Owner.

3. The complete set of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner, the Architect nor the Construction Manager assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

4. The Owner, Architect, and the Construction Manager, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

1. Bidders shall examine the Bidding Documents carefully and shall promptly notify the Construction Manager of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover. No request for adjustment of Contract Time or Sum shall be permitted with regard to any purported ambiguity, inconsistency or error not promptly noticed to the Construction Manager.

2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Construction Manager to reach him at least seven days prior to the date of receipt of bids.

3. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

1. Refer to Specification Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

2. Substitution requests must be made at least seven (7) days prior to the receipt of bids.

3.4 ADDENDA

1. Addenda will be emailed to each person or firm recorded by the Construction Manager as having received a complete set of the Bidding Documents, and will be available for inspection on the EDiS FTP site and wherever the Bidding Documents are kept available for that purpose.

2. Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall be listed on Bid form in the space provided. Failure of a Bidder to receive any Addendum shall not release the Bidder from any obligations under his Bid, provided said addendum was sent by e-mail to the address furnished by the bidder for transmittal of mail.

3. No Addenda will be issued later than three (3) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of Bids.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURE

4.1 FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be submitted in triplicate upon the proposal form included in these specifications, or upon an exact copy of it.

2. The Bidder shall complete all blank spaces on the Bid form.

3. Where indicated on the Bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4. Any interlineation, alteration or erasure of an entry made in a blank space of the form must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. However, no interlineation, alteration or erasure shall be made in the wording printed on the bid form unless the Bidder is instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so. The Bidders shall add no stipulations or qualifications on the Bid form or accompanying the bid form unless permitted by or instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so.

5. All requested quantities, unit prices and alternates shall be included as part of the bid.

6. All signatures shall be in long hand.

7. The Bidder shall include on the Bid Form, within the Base Bid total costs associated with providing both the Labor and Material Payment and Performance Bonds.

8. The Bidder shall affix his seal to the bid form, if organized as a corporation.

4.2 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of two (2) calendar days notice to the Bidders. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

2. The Bid Proposal (3 copies) shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the Owner, and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and the Unit of Work included in the Bid.

3. If the Bidder submits his Bid by mail, he shall enclose the above described sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED' on the face thereof.

4. Bids shall include a fully executed Bid Bond, Power of Attorney, Non-collusion Statement, Consent of Surety and Subcontractor listing.

5. The Bidder shall include signed Affidavit(s) for the Bidder and each listed Subcontractor certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104- "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects."

4.3 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

1. A Bidder may modify his Bid in writing at any time prior to the time scheduled for receiving Bids, provided such written modification is received by the Construction Manager prior to said time.

2. Unless specifically authorized, faxed bids will not be considered.

3. No Bidder shall modify, withdraw or cancel his Bid or any part thereof for SIXTY (60) days after the time designed for the receipt of Bids, in the Invitation to Bid. Any further extension of the time will be by mutual consent of the Owner and the Contractor.

4. A Bid may be withdrawn up until the time scheduled for receiving the Bids. Such withdrawal shall be in writing.

5. CONSIDERATIONS OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

1. Bid shall be publicly opened and read aloud.

5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to reject any or all bids for any reason or for no reason whatsoever.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.

2. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

6. SUBCONTRACT INFORMATION

6.1 SUBMISSION OF SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

1. Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount *). The Agency may determine to deduct payment of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the Contractor shall be reverted to the State.

   * one (1) percent of the contract amount not to exceed $10,000.

2. Upon request of the Construction Manager, the Bidder shall within seven (7) days of the request submit a list of the other subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) if any, proposed for the various portions of the Work not included in the subcontractors list submitted with the bid.

3. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager the capability and experience of all proposed subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the sections of the specifications pertaining to such proposed subcontractor's respective trades.

4. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Construction Manager.

7. EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

7.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

7.2 The Contractor will, in all solicitants or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color sex, or national origin.

7.3 The term "Contract for public works" means construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration and repair work and maintenance work paid for, in whole or in part, with public funds.

7.4 The Secretary of the Department of Labor shall be responsible for the administration of this section and shall adopt such rules and regulations and issue such orders as he deems necessary to achieve the purpose thereof, provided that no requirement established herby shall be in conflict with subchapter 6904 of this title.

8. PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

8.1 Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed $15,000 and $100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

8.2 The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.

8.3 The Contractor shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

8.4 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

8.5 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that certified sworn payroll reports be maintained by every Contractor and Subcontractor performing work upon the site of construction. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 2 years from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll. A certified copy of these payroll reports shall be made available: 1) Effective June 30, 2007, all Contractors performing work on public work projects are required to furnish sworn payroll records on a weekly basis to the Department of Labor. Specifically, 29 Del. C. § 6960(c) states that "(e)very contract… shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly." Further, that "(t)he Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll." Lastly, the failure to submit payroll reports shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. 29 Del. C. § 6960(e). Sworn payroll information shall consist of a fully completed and notarized report on a form provided upon request by the Department of Labor. *See* Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations VII A.2(c)"; 2) upon request by the public or for copies thereof. However, a request by the public must be made through the Department of Labor. The requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by the Department of Labor in accordance with the Department's copying fee policy. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of the Contractor or Subcontractor; and 3) the certified payroll records shall be on a form provided by the Department of Labor or shall contain the same information as the form provided by the Department and shall be provided within 10 days from receipt of notice requesting the records from the Department of Labor.

9. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

9.1 The Contractor shall be required to furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder with such sureties secured through the Bidder's usual sources as may be agreeable to the parties. The Owner shall be noted as the obligee. The Owner is the Red Clay Consolidated School District.

9.2 The performance and payment bonds shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum as adjusted from time to time. The Owner shall be noted as the obligee. The Owner is the Red Clay Consolidated School District.

9.3 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

1. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds within seven (7) days from receipt of request from the Construction Manager.

2. The performance and payment bonds shall be written in the form found in Section 00600 Bonds.

3. The required bonds shall be by an authorized agent of the bonding company and shall be accompanied by a certified and current copy of the bonding agent's Power of Attorney, indicating the monetary limit of such power. The bonding company shall be licensed to operate in the state which the work is to be performed.

10. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

10.1 The Agreement will be written on a contract form, stipulated by the Owner, a copy of which is included in the Specifications.

10.2 The Bidder shall, within seven (7) days following its presentation, execute the Agreement and return it to the Construction Manager.

10.3 The Bidder agrees to commence work within seven (7) days of 1) execution of the Agreement, or 2) receipt of a Letter of Intent to execute the Agreement, or other authorization to proceed, if furnished at an earlier date.

10.4 The Bidder shall provide two (2) business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors.

10.5 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or

readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

11. GENERAL COMMENTS

11.1 JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS

In the event of a mandatory pre-bid meeting, representatives of both Joint Ventures must attend the pre-bid meeting and must be an officer and co-joint venture of the corporations involved.

Each Joint Venture shall be qualified and capable to complete the project with their own forces.

Included with the bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Ventures involved.

All required bid bonds, performance bonds, material and labor payment bonds must be executed by both Joint Ventures and be placed in both of their names.

All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Ventures.

Both Joint Ventures shall sign the bid form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License Number with their bid or shall state that the process of application for a Delaware Business License has been initiated.

Both Joint Ventures shall include their Federal E. I. Number with the bid.

Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the Owner.

11.2 LICENSE APPLICATION REQUIRED TO BID

A business license application must be initiated prior to or in conjunction with the submission of a bid on competitively bid contracts exceeding $50,000; or in the case of a subcontractor, prior to the submission of a bid by the general contractor. The license application procedure may be initiated by visiting or calling the Division of Revenue.

11.3 BONDING REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

All non-resident contractors are reminded that they must supply a surety or cash bond to the Division of Revenue equal to six percent (6%) of the total of all contracts exceeding $20,000 for construction within this state. For Division of Revenue

purposes, cash bonds and bank letters of credit issued by financial institutions will be accepted on all contracts.

11.4 CONTRACT AWARD TO NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

Every architect, or professional engineer or contractor or construction manager engaging in the practice of such profession shall furnish the Department of Finance within 10 days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of the total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties.

11.5 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay al fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the State Tax Department within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, a statement of the total values of each contract and subcontract, together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties. All Contractors are required to submit a copy of their City of Wilmington and New Castle County business license to the Construction Manager.

11.6 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

The Owner (contracting agency) shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

11.7 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Not applicable.

11.8 PREQUALIFICATION

Not applicable

11.9 PREFERENCE FOR DELAWARE LABOR

In the construction of all public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof or by firms contracting with the State or any political subdivision thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State. Each public works contract for the construction of public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof shall contain a stipulation that any persons, company or corporation who violates this section shall pay a penalty to the Secretary of Finance equal to the amount of compensation paid to any person in violation of this section.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-01 Carpentry

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____($_____)

Alternate No. 2 Water Filtration System

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category		Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1	Carpentry	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-02 Mechanical and Plumbing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 2 Water Filtration System

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____

(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____

(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1. Mechanical	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT A-03 Electrical

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES (Bidders must review Section 012300 Alternates for a complete description of alternates)

Alternate No. 2 Water Filtration System

Add/~~Deduct~~ _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

N/A

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for sixty (60) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____

(SEAL)

(Authorized Signature)

_____

(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractor's Tax Payer ID # or DE Business License #
1. Electrical	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date

All the terms and conditions of _____ have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. A-01 Carpentry & General Work to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators. and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this____day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20_____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

<u>THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.</u>

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A132™ – 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1798 Limestone Road
Wilmington, DE 19804

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Highlands Elementary School
2100 Gilpin Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19806

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

EDiS Company
110 S. Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Studio JAED
750 South Madison Street
Suite 200
Wilmington, DE 19801

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™–2009 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/
AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1966305872)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

EXHIBIT A DETERMINATION OF THE COST OF THE WORK

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Portion of the Work	Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[ ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[ ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below. Based on the selection above, also complete either Section 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deletions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Stipulated Sum is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.2.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.2.4 Allowances included in the Stipulated Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:

Init. /

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ **4.3.3** The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ **4.3.4** Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ **4.3.5** Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ **4.3.6** Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ **4.3.7** The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for the Owner, in writing, a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section A.1 of Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ **4.4.1** The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ **4.4.2** The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ **4.4.3** The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ **4.4.4** Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ **4.4.5** Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ **4.4.6** Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ **4.4.7.1** The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed ($), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.
(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

§ **4.4.7.2** The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

§ **4.4.7.3** Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:
(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ **4.4.7.4** Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ **5.1.1** Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ **5.1.2** The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ **5.1.3** Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ **5.1.4.1** Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ **5.1.4.2** Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ **5.1.4.3** Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of percent (

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of percent (%);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.4 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.4.3 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to percent (%) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.5 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.4.3.1 and 5.1.4.3.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of percent (%). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work described in that Section at the rate stated in that Section; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract retainage of percent (%) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.4 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

.5 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Article 5 or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or withdrawn a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.10 of AIA Document A232–2009;

.2 Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of percent (%). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.4 Subtract retainage of percent (%) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.5 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

Init.

/

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

.6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect have withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a (1) mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A232–2009, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A232–2009.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2.2 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; however, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Sections 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause when the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, and as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.2.4 of AIA Document A232–2009 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.2.

§ 7.2.4 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 7.2.5 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, except that the term 'profit' shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Sections 4.3.2 and 4.4.2 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2009 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

%

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A232–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

.2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

.3 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

.4 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2009 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount ($0.00)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

Init.
/

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:55:25 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1966305872)

SECTION 006113 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1.1 Bonds must be in the following form:

1. Form of Performance Bond (attached).
2. Form of Payment Bond (attached).

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Red Clay Consolidated School District ("Owner"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20_____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him. her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which Principal is liable, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnity and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent

jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By:_____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Red Clay Consolidated School District ("Owner"), in the amount of_____ ($_____) to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns. jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLICATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20 (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnify and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by Owner, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause Principal fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to

assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.
Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By:_____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SECTION 006216 – CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

In conjunction with Insurance Requirements AIA General Conditions, Article 11, the Contractor shall be bound by the following limits of liability insurance (for Contracts under this Bid Pac). The Contractor shall use the standard "ACCORD" for titled "Certificate of Insurance" in submitting his liability insurance limits. The required limits to be inserted in accordance with the sample "ACCORD" form in this section:

GENERAL NOTES

1. Other Insurance

   1.1 Contractor shall carry any necessary insurance required to cover Owned and Rental equipment that may be necessary for them to use in the performance of the Work.

2. Contractor shall have the following additional items added to his required "ACCORD" form Certificate of Insurance:

   1. Name and Address of Insured (Contractor).
   2. Description of Operations/Locations -

3. Added Insured – Red Clay Consolidated School District and EDiS Company

4. Certificate Holder – Red Clay Consolidated School District
   1502 Spruce Avenue
   Wilmington, Delaware 19805

Contractors shall note that although not a part of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, these additional articles apply as noted to this Project.

A sample certificate is bound into the Project Manual immediately following this Document.

END OF SECTION

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YY) XX/XX/XX

PRODUCER

PRODUCER INSURANCE AGENCY
PO BOX
PRODUCER STREET ADDRESS
PRODUCER CITY, ST PROD ZIP

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.

INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE

SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATE

INSURER A: XXXXXX
INSURED B: XXXXXX
INSURER C: XXXXXX
INSURER D:
INSURER E:

COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	DATE (MM/YY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CLAIMS MADE / X OCCUR GENL AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: POLICY / X PROJECT / LOC	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 1,000,000
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)	$ 300,000
					MED EXP (Any one person)	$ 10,000
					PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$ 1,000,000
					GENERAL AGGREGATE	$ 2,000,000
					PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 2,000,000
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY X ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS SCHEDULED AUTOS X HIREDAUTOS X NON-OWNED AUTOS	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$ 1,000,000
					BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
					BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
					PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	GARAGE LIABILITY ANY AUTO				AUTO ONLY - EA ACCIDENT	$
					OTHER THAN: AUTO ONLY: EA ACC	$
					AGG	$
	EXCESS LIABILITY X OCCUR / CLAIMS MADE DEDUCTIBLE RETENTION $	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 5,000,000
					AGGREGATE	$ 5,000,000
						$
						$
						$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	X WC STATUTORY LIMITS / OTHER	$
					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$ 1,000,000
					E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$ 1,000,000
					E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 1,000,000
	OTHER					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT/SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Project: Highland Elementary School – Red Clay Consolidated School District and EDiS Company shall be named as Additional Insureds under Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability and Umbrella Liability for both ongoing and completed operations. The endorsements providing the Additional Insured status for ongoing and completed operations must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER X ADDITIONAL INSURED; INSURER LETTER: ——— CANCELLATION

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© ACORD CORPORATION 1988

SECTION 007200 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The General Conditions for this Project are the American Institute of Architects General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Advisor Edition, AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition.

1.2 A copy of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A232™ – 2009

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
Highlands Elementary School
2100 Gilpin Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19806

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

EDiS Company
110 S. Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1798 Limestone Road
Wilmington, DE 19804

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Studio JAED
750 South Madison Street
Suite 200
Wilmington, DE 19801

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1247885678)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7
Addenda
1.1.1, 3.11, 4.2.14
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3, 10.4, 15.1.4
Additional Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Additional Insured
11.1.4
Additional Time, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 8.3, 10.3
Administration of the Contract
3.10, **4.2**
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.19
Allowances
3.8, 7.3.8
All-risk Insurance
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1
Applications for Payment
4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.12.4 through 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.15.2, 4.2.9, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5
Arbitration
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Certificates for Payment
9.4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
5.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.8, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 9.6.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5.2
Architect's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5, 15.2
Architect's Approvals
3.12.8
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.5
Architect's Decisions
4.2.8, 7.3.9, 7.4, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 7.4, 9.4
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Architect's On-Site Observations
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.10.1, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 13.5
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.16
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.8, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 8.2, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5
Architect's Relationship with Construction Manager
1.1.2, 9.3 through 9.10, 10.3, 13.5.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 13.4.2, 13.5.4
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Architect's Representations
9.4, 9.5, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Other Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1247885678)

Binding Dispute Resolution
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, **15.3.1**, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.3.2
BONDS, INSURANCE AND
11
Bonds, Lien
7.3.7.4, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance and Payment
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4
Building Permit
2.2.2, 3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.2, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 15.1.3
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.3.2, 9.10.2, 11.1.3
Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2
Changes
7.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, **7**, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
1.1.8, 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.4**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 7, 8.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.5**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.2, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 15.1.6
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
13.7
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications, Owner to Architect
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Construction Manager
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Contractor
2.2.6
Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.6**
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
4.2.15, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Manager, Building Permits
2.2.2
Construction Manager, Communications through
4.2.6
Construction Manager, Construction Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
4
Construction Manager, Definition of
4.1.2
Construction Manager, Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Construction Manager, Extent of Authority
3.12.7, 3.12.8, 4.1.3, 4.2.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.4.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 12.1, 12.2.1, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
4.2.5, 4.2.8, 13.4.2
Construction Manager, Submittals
4.2.9
Construction Manager's Additional Services and Expenses
12.2.1
Construction Manager's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Construction Manager's Approval
2.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2
Construction Manager's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.2.1
Construction Manager's Decisions
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 9.4.1, 9.5.1
Construction Manager's Inspections
4.2.8, 9.8.3, 9.9.2
Construction Manager's On-Site Observations
9.5.1
Construction Manager's Relationship with Architect
1.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.20, 9.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.4, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Contractor
3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.6, 3.12.7, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.2, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 4.2.14, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.7, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Owner
2.2.2, 4.2.1, 10.3.2
Construction Manager's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
4.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Subcontractors
4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Construction Manager's Site Visits
9.5.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Performance During Arbitration
15.1.3
Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1,** 9.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.1, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5
Contract Time
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 4, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1.1
Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8, 14.2.1.2
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10.1, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1
Contractor's Relationship with the Construction Manager
1.1.2, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.7, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.1, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.7, 6.1, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Contractual Liability Insurance
11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3.1.5
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.3, 2.4, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Costs
2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.1.3, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Other Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.5.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Damages for Delay
6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 4.2.20, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 10.1.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions of the Construction Manager
7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.8, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 12.2.2
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Disputes
7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.3, 15.1, 15.2
DISPUTES, CLAIMS AND
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Ownership and Use
1.1.1, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3
Duty to Review Contract Documents and Field Conditions
3.2
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, Materials and or
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.8, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 15.1.4
Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.15, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty and Warranties)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Contract Documents
1.2.1
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.3, 15.1.2
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
3.18.1, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, **10.2.8**, 10.3, 10.3.3, 10.4, 11.1.1
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.4, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 13.5.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7, 1.5, 1.6
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.7, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, **11.3**
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2, 11.3.1
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1, 11.3.1.5
Insurance Companies, Settlement with
11.3.10
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 7.4
Interest
9.7, **13.6**
Interpretation
1.4, 4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Interpretations, Written
4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required
15.4.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.6, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.1, 14.2.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.7, 3.13.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 13.5.1, 14.2.1
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
Limitations, Statutes of
15.4.1
Limitations of Authority
3.12.4, 4.1.3, 4.2.16
Limitations of Liability
9.6.7, 11.1.1, 12.2
Limitations of Time
3.10.1, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.1, 9.8.4, 9.10.2, 10.2, 11.1.3, 12.1.1, 12.2.2.2, 12.2.5, 13.7, 14.1.1, 15.2.6.1
Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3
Material Suppliers
1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.12, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.3.1, 9.3.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 11.3.1
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 10.3
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.5, 4.2.11
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.3, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7, 11.3.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.4.3, 9.8.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 11.1.1, 12.2.2.1, 12.2.3, 12.2.4, 12.2.5

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Notice
1.5, 2.1.2, 2.2.1, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 6.3, 9.4.1, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.2, 10.2.6, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.2, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.2, 15.1.4, 15.1.5.1, 15.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Claims
3.7.2, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2
Notices, Permits, Fees and
3.7, 7.3.7, 10.2.2
Observations, On-Site
3.2.1, 9.5.1, 12.1.1
Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5
On-Site Inspections
4.2.2, 9.10.1, 9.4.4, 9.5.1
Orders, Written
4.2.7, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Other Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.14.2, 4.2.9, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2, 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1, 14.1.3, 15.1.3
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2.1, 12.3, 13.5.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 12.2.4, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.5, **1.5**, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.9, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents and Copyrights, Royalties
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 15.1.3
Payment, Failure of
9.4.1, 9.5, **9.7**, 14.1.1.3
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Payments, Progress
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9, 14
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.2.2, **3.7**, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Progress and Completion
8.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.8, 9.10, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Progress Payments
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.16
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.3**
Project Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3, 3.10.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.8, 12.2.1
Releases of and Waivers and of Liens
9.10.2
Representations
1.3, 2.2.1, 3.5, 3.12, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
Requests for Information
4.2.20
Resolution of Claims and Disputes
15
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 5.3, 6.1.2, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
1.2.2, **3.2**, 3.7.3, 3.12.7
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner, Construction Manager and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 5.2, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12.5
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 3.12, 4.2.5, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.11, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.15, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.15, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Staffing Plan
4.2.3
Statute of Limitations
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.5, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2
Submittals
3.2.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Substantial Completion
8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.4
Substitution of Construction Manager
4.1.4
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.3.3, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.2.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Contractor
14.2.2
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.5**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 10.3.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
Transmission of Data in Digital Form
1.6
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Construction Manager
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Liens
9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.15, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2
Weather Delays
15.1.5.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.3, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.17, 4.2.18
Written Notice
2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1.1, 8.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 13.5.2, 14, 15.4.1
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1247885678)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Multiple Prime Contractors and by the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect, or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Article 4, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.6 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect, after consultation with the Construction Manager. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review. Failure of the Construction Manager to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.9 through 4.2.11. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner's own forces or of other Multiple Prime Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner's own forces or by other Multiple Prime Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner and such other Multiple Prime Contractors; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ **4.2.7** The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ **4.2.8** The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ **4.2.9** The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ **4.2.10** The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ **4.2.11** Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ **4.2.12** The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ **4.2.13** The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7 and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ **4.2.14** Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1247885678)

Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ **5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ **5.2.3** If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ **5.2.4** The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ **5.4.1** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ **5.4.2** Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ **5.4.3** Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager and other Multiple Prime Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other Multiple Prime Contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager and Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work
The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order issued through the Construction Manager and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions
§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion
§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

Init. /
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1247885678)

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner, Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Multiple Prime Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes that the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. In the event there is one Contractor, the Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. If there are Multiple Prime Contractors responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall forward the Multiple Prime Contractors' schedules of values only if requested by the Architect.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Multiple Prime Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Multiple Prime Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Multiple Prime Contractors' application with information from similar applications for progress payments from other Multiple Prime Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Multiple Prime Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.3 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.4 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.6 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.7 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques,

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.3. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
.4 construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1247885678)

employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials
§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB),encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner with a copy to the Architect prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's consultants, the Owner, the Architect, and the

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance
The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance
§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ **11.3.4** If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ **11.3.5** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, adjoining or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ **11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ **11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation.** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees each of the other, and (2) the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ **11.3.8** A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ **11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ **11.3.10** The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or distribution of insurance proceeds in accordance with the direction of the arbitrators.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors or other Multiple Prime Contractors caused by the

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

(2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and the Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ **14.1.2** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ **14.1.3** If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ **14.1.4** If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ **14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ **14.2.2** When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ **14.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ **14.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ **14.3.1** The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ **14.3.2** The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Construction Manager and or Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

Init.

/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1247885678)

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

§ **15.4.4.3** The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009(rev. 12/11) (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:57:31 on 01/29/2016 under Order No.1216916057_1 which expires on 01/26/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1247885678)

STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A232-2009

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A232-2009. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, all documents which are part of the Bid package, including but not limited to sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

Add the following text at the end of subparagraph (5):

"except as set forth in § 3.7.3, §5.3 and § 5.4."

Add the following new Section: 1.10 Terms Used

"The terms "knowledge", "recognize", and "discover", their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows, recognizes and discovers in exercising the care, skill and diligence required by the Contract Documents. The term "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency, missing or conflicting information between the Drawings and the Specifications, Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, or within any Contract Document not clarified by addendum, the Contractor shall (i) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or (ii) comply with the more stringent requirements. The Contractor shall submit its proposed work to Architect for review and the work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Section 1.2.4, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth in the Contract Documents, including Sections 3.2 and 3.7.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. ."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.1 General

2.1.2 Delete Paragraph 2.1.2 in its entirety.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 Delete the last sentence in this paragraph.

2.2.3 Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor shall at their expense contact all appropriate agencies or utilities to determine the location of all Utilities and, at their expense, shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, together with being solely responsible for any and all other claims, charges, damages, expenses, fees or liabilities arising out of any acts or omissions in failing to accurately identify said utilities."

2.2.5 Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

2.3 Insert the following words after "repeatedly" in the second line: "or materially".

2.4 Delete the last sentence and substitute the following new sentence:

"If the payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, at the Owner's option, the excess shall be deducted from any payment thereafter due to the Contractor or shall be paid by the Contractor immediately upon demand of the Owner."

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1.4 Insert the word "observations" after the word "test" in the last line of the sentence.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

3.2.1 Add the following text at the end of the existing subparagraph:

"Prior to execution of the Agreement, the Contractor and each Subcontractor has evaluated and satisfied themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation: (i) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment, and (v) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site as it relates to the Work. Except as set forth in Section 10.3, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to have complied with the requirements of this Section 3.2.1."

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.2 Add the following text at the end of the existing sentence: "and for any damages, losses, costs, and expenses resulting from such acts or omissions."

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from any acts or omissions with such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in

preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized and are expressly waived.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to only employ or use labor in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts, and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use reasonable efforts to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage, or other labor disturbance.

3.4.7 In case the progress of the Work is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items, materials or equipment required under the Contract Documents because of such conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other items, materials or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will warrant all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for one year after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in condition that conforms with the Contract Documents during the period of warranty.

3.5.2 Non-conforming work during the period of warranty will be corrected by the Contractor at its expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents at the expiration of the warranty period.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the one year as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturers' warranties.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 Delete the second sentence and substitute the following new sentence:

"The Contractor shall secure, pay for, and, as soon as practicable, furnish the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect with copies and/or certificates of all other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

3.7.3 Deleted in its entirety and replace with the following: "If the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-subcontractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-subcontractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs, damages, losses, expenses of every kind, including reasonable attorneys' fees, attributable to correction."

Add the following Paragraph:

3.7.6 No separate inspection performed or failed to be performed by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect hereunder shall be a waiver of any of the Contractor's obligations hereunder or be construed as an approval or acceptance of the Work or any part thereof.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.10.5 The schedule shall indicate the proposed starting and completion dates for the various subdivisions of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. The schedule shall be updated every thirty (30) days and submitted to Architect with Contractor's Applications for Payment. Each schedule shall contain a comparison of actual progress with the estimated progress for such point in time stated in the original schedule. If any schedule submitted sets forth a date for Substantial Completion for the Work or any phase of the Work beyond the Date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Contract (as the same may be extended as provided in the Contract Document(s), the Contractor shall submit to Owner and Architect for their information and to the Construction Manager for its review and approval, a narrative description of the means and methods which Contractor intends to employ to expedite the progress of the Work to ensure timely completion of the various phases of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. To ensure such timely completion, Contractor shall take all necessary action including, without limitation, (i) working additional shifts or overtime, (ii) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities, and (iii) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Corrective Measures"). In that event, Contractor is required to implement Corrective Measures, then Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Schedule or the Contract Time. The date of final completion shall not be changed without the written consent of the Owner.

3.10.6 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management ("CPM") or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Construction Manager and Architect that shall also (i) provide a graphic representation of all

activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work; (ii) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (iii) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates").

3.10.7 In the event the Construction Manager and/or Architect determine that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, implementing Corrective Measures. Such Corrective Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's right to require Corrective Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

3.10.8 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Construction Manager under or pursuant to this Section 3.10.

3.10.9 The Construction Manager may exercise the rights furnished the Construction Manager under or pursuant to this Section 3.10 as frequently as the Construction Manager deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date(s) set forth in the Contract Documents.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 General
4.1.2 Insert "As required by law," at the beginning of the first sentence.

4.2 Administration of the Contract

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following to Paragraph 4.2.16:

There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.19 "and in compliance with all applicable codes, regulations and ordinances." to the end of the sentence.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

Add the following new Paragraph:

5.2.5 Upon written request, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Construction Manager an executed copy of all subcontracts, purchase orders and other agreements relating to the Work.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONS

Add the following new Paragraphs:

5.3.1 All subcontracts shall be in writing and shall specifically provide that the Owner is an intended third-party beneficiary of such subcontract. Each subcontract shall contain a contingent assignment of the subcontract to the Owner consistent with Section 5.4

5.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all Subcontractors working under it and shall carry insurance for all Subcontractors or ensure that they are carrying it themselves so as to relieve the Owner of any and all liability to be covered by insurance.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Constructor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement."

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.1.3 Insert the following sentence at the end of the existing sentence: "Except as permitted in Section 7.3, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order."

Add the following new Paragraphs:

7.1.4 A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefor unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event later than ten (10) working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect for the Architect's and Construction Manager's evaluation and Owner's approval of its change proposal.

7.1.5 When submitting any proposal for Changes in the Work, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved for the estimated impact on the construction schedule. If request, the Contractor shall furnish spreadsheets of any Subcontractors.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following new Paragraph 7.2.1 – Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule, including the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “arbitration” and insert “remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive its rights under the Contract.

8.3.5 The parties agree that Paragraph 8.3.3 of the Supplementary General Conditions does not apply to the Construction Manager in the event of a delay caused by a party other than the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment”, supported by AIA Document G703 “Continuation Sheet”. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.
.11 reasonable evidence that the Work has not progressed as indicated on the Application for Payment; or
.12 otherwise is responsible for a substantial and material breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.5.4 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Construction Manager or the Architect made in accordance with the foregoing with regard to any Certificate of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect and the Construction Manager have approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.6.2.1 Notwithstanding anything in Section 9.6.2 to the contrary, in the event the Construction Manager has reasonable cause to believe a Subcontractor is not being paid by the Contractor, the Construction Manager may elect to make any payment requested by the Contractor on behalf of a Subcontractor of any tier jointly payable to the Contractor and such Subcontractor, provided that in the event the Contractor disputes the sum due to the Subcontractor, Construction Manager shall only pay the sum not disputed by the Contractor, provided that the Contractor provides satisfactory assurance such as a bond to Owner with respect to payment of the disputed sum. The Contractor and such Subcontractor shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint payment be construed to create any (i) contract between the Owner and a Subcontractor of any tier, (ii) obligations from the Owner to such Subcontractor, or (iii) rights in such Subcontractor against the Owner.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike the first reference to “seven” and insert “thirty (30)”. Also strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “remedies at law or in equity” and add the following at the end of the Paragraph: “Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Contractor shall not stop the Work during the pendency of a bona fide dispute between the Owner and the Contractor, provided any sums in dispute claimed by the Contractor are placed in escrow and Owner agrees to pay said disputed sum in accordance with the resolution of the dispute.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.7.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner’s sole discretion, elect either to (i) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (ii) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike “shall” and insert “may”.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor’s Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

Add the following Paragraph:

11.1.5 If the Contractor fails to purchase or maintain or require to be purchased or maintained the liability insurance specified in the Contract Documents, the Owner may (but shall not be obligated to) purchase such insurance on the Contractor's behalf and shall be entitled to be repaid for any premiums paid therefor by Contractor in the manner set forth in Section 2.4 and/or as provided in Section 9.7.2, at Owner's election.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 and its subparagraphs in their entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The Owner will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

Add the following new Paragraph:

11.4.3 If any Surety hereunder makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or commits any act of bankruptcy, or is declared bankrupt, or files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or in the reasonable opinion of the Owner is insolvent, the Contractor shall immediately furnish and maintain another Surety in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.4 satisfactory to the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

12.2.2 Add the following sentence at the end of the existing paragraph:

If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as determined by the Architect in consultation with the Construction Manager and adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under Contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

Insert "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of dispute resolution, the Delaware Arbitration Act, 10 Del. C. §5701, shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner immediately upon discovery.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.9 "GENERAL PROVISIONS – All personal pronouns used in this Contract, whether used in the masculine, feminine, or neuter gender, shall include all other genders; and the singular shall include the plural and vice versa. Titles of articles, Sections and Sections are for convenience only and neither limit nor amplify the provisions of this Contract in itself. The use herein of the word "including", when following any general statement, term, or matter, shall not be construed to limit such statement, term, or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such words as "without limitation", or "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter.

Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of this Agreement, or portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, without in any manner invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of this Agreement or valid portions of such provision, which are hereby deemed severable.

Each party hereto agrees to do all acts and things and to make, execute and deliver such written instruments, as shall from time to time be reasonably required to carry out the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents.

Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and is also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate, or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

Contractor makes the following representations:

1. Contractor has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, local conditions, and with Federal, State and Local Laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner effect costs, progress or performance of the Work.

2. Contractor has made examinations, investigations, tests and studies at the project site, as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price and within the Contract Time. Contractor has correlated the results of all such observations, examinations, tests, reports and data with the terms and conditions of the other Contract Documents.

3. Contractor has given the Architect written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by the Architect is acceptable to the Contractor."

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Add the following additional Paragraphs to 14.1.1:

.5 disregards the instruction of the Construction Manager or Architect when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.6 fails to furnish the Owner and Construction Manager with assurances satisfactory to the Owner and Construction Manager evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.7 fails or neglects to progress work in such a manner to reasonably assure completion of the Work within the Contract Time or in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

.8 purposefully engages in a strike or work stoppage, or is in any way responsible for hindering or delaying the work of other trades, or ceases to work due to picketing or labor disputes of any kind.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6912, all laborers and mechanics of the Contractor and all subcontractors employed to perform work directly upon the site of the work shall be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at the time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those determined by the Division of Industrial Affairs, Department of Labor, State of Delaware, as the prevailing rates in this area.

1.2 This approved scale of wages must be posted by the Contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

1.3 It is further stipulated that there may be withheld from the Contractor such accrued payment as may be considered necessary by the contracting officer to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any subcontractors on the work the difference between the rates of wages required and the rate of wages received by such laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor, subcontractor or their agents.

1.4 Where wage rates are published in this Manual they are issued by the State Department of Labor on the date indicated and are included for the convenience of Bidders. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, accept no responsibility for the accuracy or applicability of any rates included herein. The actual wage rate determinations which will apply to the work will be those in effect on the first day of public advertisement for bids as determined by the State Department of Labor. It will be the responsibility of each bidder to contact the State Department of Labor and to incorporate these rates in his bid.

1.5 "In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6912, as amended July 5, 1994, contractors shall furnish sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor on a weekly basis for each contract which exceeds $15,000 for renovation work and $100,000 for new construction. The construction contract amount is based on a cumulative total of all contracts bid for a specific project. Payroll forms for submission may be obtained from the Department of Labor."

1.5.1 A Payroll Report, available from the Department of Labor is to be used to provide this information.

1.6 A copy of the Prevailing Wages for the project is attached hereto.

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION
EFFECTIVE MARCH 13, 2015 - AMENDED JULY 15, 2015

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.87	26.94	39.20
BOILERMAKERS	39.67	33.22	48.83
BRICKLAYERS	49.39	49.39	49.39
CARPENTERS	51.86	51.86	41.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	69.27	29.11	21.20
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	43.49	37.29	28.44
ELECTRICIANS	63.60	63.60	63.60
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	80.31	40.93	30.55
GLAZIERS	67.35	67.35	20.15
INSULATORS	53.38	53.38	53.38
IRON WORKERS	60.12	60.12	60.12
LABORERS	40.95	40.95	40.95
MILLWRIGHTS	65.23	65.23	51.80
PAINTERS	44.97	44.97	44.97
PILEDRIVERS	71.17	37.64	30.45
PLASTERERS	21.60	28.55	17.50
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	62.20	36.66	54.49
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	59.81	59.81	24.13
ROOFERS – COMPOSITION	21.82	20.45	17.63
ROOFERS – SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	17.59	13.72	14.10
SHEET METAL WORKERS	64.16	64.16	64.16
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	48.57	48.57	48.57
SPRINKLER FITTERS	53.52	53.52	53.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FINISHERS	54.11	54.11	45.45
TERRAZZO /MARBLE/TILE SETTERS	62.13	62.13	52.63
TRUCK DRIVERS	24.43	26.64	20.03

CERTIFIED: 2/1/16 BY: _____
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON- REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANICS RATE.

Project: A-01, A-02, A-03 Lewis Elementary Building Renovation-Window Pac, New Castle County

Red Clay Consolidated School District
Capital Improvements
Highland Elementary School
Bid Pack A
January 25, 2016

SECTION 008114 – DRUG TESTING FORMS

1. SUMMARY

   A. Pursuant to 4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly. See the form attached hereto.

   B. The Contractor will notify the Owner in writing of any positive results of random drug testing. See the form attached hereto. The results must be reported to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of the test results.

Red Clay Consolidated School District
Capital Improvements
Highland Elementary School
Bid Pack A
January 25, 2016

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period:_____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period:_____

Number of Negative Results_____Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Name of employee with positive test result:_____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN:_____

Date test results received:_____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections, apply to work of this Section.

2. CONTRACTS

2.1 The work will be performed under separate prime contracts managed by the Construction Manager.

3. ALTERATIONS & COORDINATION

3.1 Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate their work with the work of others, including, but not limited to, the preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from the beginning of activity, through project close-out and warranty periods.

4. KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 The Contractor and his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men shall consult in detail the Contract Documents for instructions and requirements pertaining to the Work, and at his and their cost, shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install and complete the work in strict conformance with all provisions thereof.

4.2 The Contractor will be held to have examined the site of the Work prior to submitting his proposal and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all existing conditions affecting the execution of the Work.

4.3 The Contractor will be held to have examined the Contract Documents and modifications thereto, as they may affect subdivisions of the Work and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all conditions thereof affecting the execution of the Work.

4.4 The Scope of Work for the Contract is not necessarily limited to the description of each section of the Specifications and the illustrations shown on the Drawings. Include all minor items not expressly indicated in the Contract Documents, or as might be found necessary as a result of field conditions, in order to complete the Work as it is intended, without any gaps between the various subdivisions of work.

4.5 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the

area of the Project including, but not limited to, Unions, incentive pay, procurements, living, parking and commuting conditions and to have informed his Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors thereof.

5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INFORMATION

5.1 The Contract Documents are prepared in accordance with available information as to existing conditions and locations. If, during construction, conditions are revealed at variance with the Contract Documents, notify the Construction Manager immediately, but no more than three (3) days from the day the variance is first known. Failure to give timely notice shall operate to waive any claim Contractor might otherwise have for an adjustment to Contract Time or Sum as a consequence of such variance.

5.2 The Specifications determine the kinds and methods of installation of the various materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details of materials, the schedules on the Drawings give the location, type and extent of the materials.

5.3 Dimensions given on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings, except as to anything omitted unless such omission is expressly noted on the large scale drawings.

5.4 The techniques or methods of specifying to record requirements varies throughout text, and may include “prescriptive”, “open generic/descriptive”, “compliance with standards”, “performance”, “proprietary”, or a combination of these. The methods used for specifying one unit of work has no bearing on requirements for another unit of work.

5.5 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number in the Contract Documents, it shall be the same as referring to it in the plural. As many such materials, articles or pieces of equipment shall be provided as are required to complete the Work.

5.6 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is specified by reference to a governmental, trade association of similar standard, it shall comply with the requirements of the latest publication thereof and amendments thereto in effect on the bid date.

5.7 In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor’s work shall also comply with applicable standards of the construction industry and those industry standards are made a part of Contract Documents by reference, as if copied directly into Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herein.

5.8 Where compliance with two (2) or more industry standards, contract requirements, or sets of requirements is specified, and overlapping of those different standards or requirements

establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, then the most stringent requirements, which are generally recognized to be also the most costly, is intended and will be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract Documents clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled. Refer apparently equal but different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect for decision before proceeding.

5.9 Reference standards referenced directly in Contract Documents or by governing regulations have precedence over non-reference standards which are recognized in industry for applicability of work.

5.10 Contractor's bid is based on the complete set of Contract Documents including documents not specifically issued as part of the bid pack but referenced in same.

6. SCOPE OF WORK/GENERAL INFORMATION

6.1 A Scope of Work for each contract to be awarded on the project follows in this section. When a Contract has been awarded to a Contractor, the successful Contractor will be listed after the title of the Contract. When no Contract has yet been awarded, no Contractor's name will be listed. Previous Scopes of Work include addendum changes.

6.2 Contractor is responsible for performing the work listed in the Summary of Work for his contract. Contractor is also responsible for knowing the work that has been assigned to preceding contracts. No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed a Contractor due to his ignorance of the work assigned to his Contract or to other contracts which may affect his work. The Contractor is responsible, however, for all items which are covered in the Specifications and Drawings relating to their Contract if not specifically mentioned in the Summary of Work.

6.3 The Construction Manager will provide on site a source for temporary electric, temporary water and portable sanitation facilities only. It is each Contractor's responsibility to make the necessary connections, including all material for temporary electric and water. Please note that utility charges for office trailers will be the responsibility of the individual Contractors.

6.4 A dumpster will be provided on site for free use by Contractors to dispose of non-hazardous, common, work-related refuse. Clean-up is the responsibility of each Contractor. Clean up shall be performed on a daily basis. Contractors not complying will be advised in writing and back charged for all costs associated with the clean up of their work.

6.5 Contractors are reminded that there are limited storage areas available on site. Off site storage will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

6.6 Office trailer permits off site will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor. On site Contractor's field offices, one (1) per Contractor, if required, will be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

6.7 Contractor will be prepared to discuss and submit a detailed project schedule seven (7) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and to begin its submittal process. The Project Schedule is an integral part of this contract. Certain construction sequences and priorities must take place in order to meet the target dates. Concentrated work periods will occur and each Contractor is responsible to staff the project as required by the current Construction Schedule or as directed by the Construction Manager. Contractor will cooperate with the Construction Manager in planning and meeting the required sequences of work and Project Schedule as periodically updated by the Construction Manager.

6.8 All bids must include insurance limits in accordance with Article 11 of the Section 007300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

6.9 Hoisting, scaffolding and material handling is the responsibility of each Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

6.10 Contractor will be responsible for layout of its own work. The Construction Manager will provide benchmark and layout of the building line.

6.11 Contractor will be responsible to keep clean public roadways soiled by construction traffic on a daily basis. If cleaning is not done, the Construction Manager may perform the cleaning on an overtime basis and backcharge the Contractor responsible.

6.12 Contractor Scopes of Work and Schedule are interrelated. Familiarity with each is required.

6.13 The Construction Manager will provide testing services for soil, concrete and steel. Other testing as required by the Contract Documents will be in accordance with the technical specifications and/or the individual scope of work. Refer to Specification Section 004500 - QUALITY CONTROL.

6.14 Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. The project will be governed under the guidelines of OSHA.

6.15 Inter-Contractor shop drawing distribution will be performed by the Construction Manager. Contractor is individually responsible for either coordinating his work with these distributed drawings or notifying the Construction Manager, in writing, of any discrepancies.

6.16 Coordination with other trades will be required. The Contractor will be required to attend periodic coordination meetings with other trades where requirements, conflicts and

coordination issues will be discussed and resolved. Attendance when requested will be mandatory. If inter-Contractor coordination is not satisfactorily performed, the conflicting Contractors shall mutually share the cost to relocate and/or reinstall their work.

6.17 Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager prior to the submission of their first invoice for approval on AIA G702/CMa, Application for Payment and G703, Continuation Sheet.

6.18 Contractor is expected to review and coordinate its Work with the complete set of Contract Documents, including all items noted as by his trade whether or not shown on that particular set of drawings. Documents are available at the site for review.

6.19 Contractor is responsible for obtaining all necessary permits required for his work, including street permits. Unless otherwise noted, building permit shall be secured by the Construction Manager. Any subcontractor who will be restricting access to street, right of way or adjacent property must notify the Construction Manager 48 hours in advance.

6.20 Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

6.21 Contractor shall absorb, without additional compensation, any and all costs of working beyond normal hours to maintain job progress in accordance with the current construction schedule.

6.22 No asbestos or PCB's in or on any material or equipment will be accepted or allowed on this project. All hazardous materials will be treated in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

6.23 Daily clean up of the work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor which includes broom cleaning of their debris as required. Contractor will be individually back charged by the Construction Manager for clean up not satisfactorily performed by the Contractor.

6.24 In the event asbestos is uncovered, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of the areas requiring removal of asbestos. The Construction Manager shall then coordinate the removal with the Owner.

6.25 This project is to be constructed adjacent to and in existing buildings. Contractor shall exercise all due precautions to minimize noise, air pollution and any other construction hazards which in any way would cause discomfort or danger to the occupants of the existing building in the area.

6.26 Existing mechanical, electrical, plumbing, sprinkler, medical gas, fire alarm, etc. systems will

be shut off and locked out by the Owner as required by the Work. Tie-in's and modifications to those systems will be performed by the specific Contractor associated with the work as indicated in the Contract Documents. Re-energizing and re-start up of all systems should be performed by the Owner.

6.27 The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

6.28 Normal work hours for this project are from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Any work to be performed outside of these hours must receive prior approval from the Construction Manager. Requests to work beyond normal work hours shall be submitted at least 48 hours prior.

6.29 Contractor is responsible for having a competent project superintendent/foreman on-site during all work performed under its contract.

6.30 In the event the Contractor has non-English speaking employees or subcontractors on the project, they shall have a superintendent or foreman on site, at all times, who speaks English and can communicate with Contractor's employees. Should the Contractor fail to meet this requirement, at any time, Construction Manager may direct all Work to stop until the proper supervision is on site. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the project work schedule and make up at its own expense, any delay to the Schedule resulting from the work stoppage.

6.31 Punch List Procedures: Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with his appropriate work identified. Contractor shall have nine (9) calendar work days to complete its punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall employ other contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

6.32 Contractor shall provide the necessary safety barricades and railings required to complete their work and comply with all OSHA, local code and contract specifications.

6.33 **Temporary Protection**: Provide temporary protection to ensure that no damages occur to existing or new finishes, building components, materials, equipment, etc. In addition, provide all approved signage and safety devices applicable to the referenced temporary protection. An approved temporary protection plan will be required before the initial start of the work.

6.34 Provide fine clean up on a daily basis. Fine cleaning will be defined as those means/methods utilized to ensure that all odors, dust, and debris will be non-existent within the project area at the end of each workday. In addition, means and methods shall be utilized that prevent the migration of odors, dust, debris, and excessive noise from migrating into non-working areas. An approved cleanup plan will be required before the initial start of the work

CONTRACT NO. A-01 – CARPENTRY

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 00	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 01	General Requirements
Division 02	Existing Conditions
Division 04	Masonry
Division 06	Wood, Plastics, and Composites
Division 07	Thermal and Moisture Protection
Division 08	Openings
Division 09	Finishes
Division 12	Furnishings

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide all labor, material, trucking, equipment, hoisting, scaffolding, power, temporary facilities, permit fees, supervision, layout, clean up, haul off, dumpsters, etc. for the complete performance of all demolition work for this scope of work and others scope of work.

2. Coordinate mechanical, plumbing and electrical demolition with the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors. Those Contractors will safe off items requiring removal or relocation. The Carpentry and General Work Contractor will remove the item (i.e. lights, fixtures, diffusers, ductwork) and dispose of in a proper receptacle. Removal of mechanical and electrical equipment (boilers, unit ventilators, air handlers, etc.) shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor. This includes hoisting, rigging and required equipment to safely remove the equipment requiring demolition from its current location and dispose of same off site.

3. This Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager immediately if hazardous materials (i.e. asbestos, lead, PCB's, etc.) are uncovered. At that time, all work in the affected area will be stopped until proper removal can be completed by others (i.e. hazardous material abatement contractor).

4. Coordination of this scope of work with abatement contractor. Abatement contractor to remove asbestos materials.

5. This Contractor shall provide any and all "fire watch" personnel required due to the Contractor's cutting, burning, welding or other open flame activity.

6. This Contractor shall submit proposed methods and operations of building demolition to the Owner, his representative or agents for review prior to the start of work, including a schedule of coordinating the shut off, capping and/or continuation of utility services as required.

7. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize himself with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as he may see fit so that he shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize himself with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

8. This Contractor, in the performance of the Work under his subcontractor, shall maintain all required means of egress from the existing buildings and alter such stairs, platforms and fire escapes as required to satisfy all agencies having jurisdiction.

9. Contractor shall include any temporary protection, including securing of openings during non-working hours. Any window that has not been installed prior to the end of work day shall have temporary measures in place to ensure a secure building prior to the end of the work day.

10. Contractor shall remove debris promptly. Any storage of debris will be coordinated with site superintendent.

11. Grind clean all surfaces of steel lintel to remove rust, scale and corrosion at all new storefront and glazing locations. Prep and paint

12. Removal, safe storage and reinstall of suspended ceiling tile and grid necessary for this scope of work.

13. Provide new suspended ceiling tile and grid in rooms 008 Nurse, 009A Conf Rm, 009 Principal's Office, 009B Copy/Mail, and 207 Computer Lab. Scope of work to be coordinated with MEP subcontractors.

14. This Contractor shall cut openings in ceilings for sprinkler heads, lights, mechanical diffusers and grilles, etc.

15. Patch areas, to match existing that have been impacted by demolition under this scope of

work. This includes but not limited to; gypsum wall board, tiling, acoustic ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, painting, etc.

16. Provide all painting for new work and demo areas.

17. Provide Housekeeping Pads.

18. Provide Masonry as required to repair walls after demo from this scope of work. Include re-pointing of mortar joints.

19. Provide all rough carpentry related to the interior of the building including blocking, wood nailers, etc. for the installation of glazing, storefront, screen, roofing, roller shades, etc. including fire treating, as required.

20. Provide aluminum-framed storefronts, aluminum windows, glazing, operating hardware, insect screens, operable sash weather stripping, flashing, metal trim, drip edge, etc.

21. Provide metal studs, insulation, gypsum wallboard, taping, spackling, skim coat, etc, to repair walls removed or damaged by demo scope of work or identified on the drawings.

22. Provide black honed slate sill

23. Provide Louvers

24. Provide fireproofing, both exposed and concealed.

25. Provide Aluminum Soffit, Break Metal, Sheet Metal, Flashing and Trim

26. Provide Joint Sealers for flashing, glazing, and non-like surface intersections under this scope of work.

27. Provide Access Doors and Panels. (Assume 15 total).

28. Provide EPDM roofing, flashing, nailers, steel angles, plates, etc. for a permanent patching of existing roofing systems at areas of demolition. This includes but is not limited to pitch pockets, infill of openings, rail flashings, etc.

29. Include relocation of 20 sprinkler heads in base bid to work around new HVAC.

30. Provide interior aluminum soffit.

31. Provide roller shades, including necessary backing.

32. Hoisting/scaffolding related to the work of this Contract

33. Caulk between the materials supplied under this section and the adjacent surfaces

34. Project start is estimated to be 6/10/16 and completion 8/15/16, any expediting of design, shop drawings, manufacturing, shipping, etc. Should be part of base bid.

35. Provide daily cleaning of this scope of work and cleaning of windows at end of project.

36. Provide Alternate No. 1 Scope of work; Install new fiberglass insect screen. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

37. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Provide complete Water Filtration System. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

38. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    a. $10,000 allowance for Roofing repair.
    b. $10,000 allowance for Acoustical Ceiling Tile, repair or replace
    c. $10,000 allowance for miscellaneous wall or floor repair
    d. $5,000 allowance for overtime and or expediting

CONTRACT NO. A-02 - MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	HVAC
Division 26	Electrical (for reference and coordination)

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete mechanical, plumbing and piping system as indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. This Contractor shall be responsible to designate an individual within his organization, intimately familiar with this project and assigned on site, to act as the System Start-up Coordinator. This individual must be pre-approved by the Construction Manager. This individual's responsibilities shall include, but not be limited to, coordinating the start-up of all mechanical equipment, including the coordination between the Electrical Contractor, the Controls Contractor, and all testing, adjusting and balancing work. This individual shall report on a weekly basis, in written form, to the Construction Manager. These reports shall include a summary of current conditions including manufacturers' start-ups, systems' deficiencies noted to date and the remediation of same, coordination issues between trades, system interfacing and forecasting, as necessary to project the completion of each individual system within the building.

3. Provide safing off of and temporary protection of items requiring selective demolition. Coordinate this work with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor and the Electrical Contractor who will be providing the electrical/special system safing off and the removal of items as outlined. Mechanical equipment such as boilers, unit ventilators and air handlers will be removed and disposed of off site by the Mechanical Contractor. Extent of removal of ceilings, walls shall be closely coordinated by this Contractor with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor.

4. Remove galvanized piping and replace with copper as indicated on contract documents.

5. Provide complete piping and trim.

6. Provide plumbing insulation and covering.

7. Provide complete domestic water filtration system

8. Provide complete HVAC system, including but not limited to heat pumps, VFR cassettes, pumps, louvers, ductless split, boilers, energy recovery ventilator, condensate piping, insulation and covering.

9. Insulation and covering at equipment, supply ductwork, return ductwork and outside air intake and relief ductwork.

10. Vibration and sound insolation,

11. Piping systems and accessories.

12. Provide water treatment for cleaning and treatment of HVAC chilled water, hot water and steam system.

13. Provide air distribution and accessories,

14. Provide Breechings, chimneys and stacks

15. Verify and coordinate work with the Electrical Contractor (and Fire Alarm vendor) for the locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors – shown on the mechanical drawings for reference. Final locations determined on approved FA drawings. Mounting shall comply with NFPA. Coordinate damper size, location and type of damper with architectural drawings.

16. Coordinate power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters as noted in the Contract Documents.

17. Provide an extension of the existing controls and head end DDC system to control all HVAC Systems, associated components and accessories described in the Contract Documents. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for power requirements and wiring.

18. Provide equipment bases and housekeeping pads.

19. Ductwork, flex duct, grilles and diffusers.

20. Provide Meters and gages

21. Provide pipe and equipment labeling and identification.

22. Provide permits, testing and inspections.

23. Provide testing and balancing of mechanical system.

24. Provide sleeves for penetrations through wall, floors, roofs etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.

25. Provide hoisting, rigging and scaffolding required to perform the scope of this Contract.

26. Provide louvers and vents related to HVAC operations.

27. Provide gas piping and accessories.

28. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Provide complete Water Filtration System. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

29. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    1. $5,000 for miscellaneous mechanical or plumbing work.
    2. $5,000 for plumbing or duct insulation.
    3. $5,000 for equipment pads.
    4. $5,000 for tie-in locations.
    5. $5,000 for ductwork support.
    6. $5,000 for roof patching.

22. Provide operation and maintenance manuals, attic stock, maintenance tools, demonstration and training.

23. All warranties begin at overall project substantial completion. This project requires a two-year general warranty, in addition to the specific warranties required by the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT NO. A-03 - ELECTRICAL

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing (for reference and coordination)
Division 23	HVAC (for reference and coordination)
Division 26	Electrical

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete electrical system as indicated on the Contract Documents.

2. Provide safing off of items requiring selective demolition. Coordinate this work with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor and the Mechanical Contractor who will be providing the plumbing and HVAC system safing off and the removal of items as outlined. Extent of removal of ceilings, walls and other existing construction shall be closely coordinated by this Contractor with the Carpentry and General Work Contractor.

3. Disconnect and remove existing wiring associated with HVAC equipment, pump, etc. including conduit back to source panel as stated on contract documents.

4. Disconnect existing wiring to ductless split system and associated condensing unit, Wire to remain for new unit.

5. Provide electrical identification and labeling.

6. Reinstall electrical devices impacted by wall demo

7. Provide raceways, wires and cables, electrical boxes and fittings and wiring devices required for the scope of this Contract.

8. Provide motor starters. Coordinate the design equipment characteristics with the Mechanical Contractors.

9. Provide motor and circuit disconnects. Coordinate access, clearances and maintenance prior to installation to avoid conflicts.
10. Provide panelboards

11. Remove and reinstall lighting and devices located in the ceiling in rooms 008 Nurse, 009A Conf Rm, 009 Principal's Office, 009B Copy/Mail, and 207 Computer Lab. Scope of work to be coordinated with other subcontractors.

12. Provide supporting devices.

13. Provide feeder circuits and branch circuits.

14. Rough in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under other contracts (i.e., HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.)

15. Furnish duct smoke detectors. Verify and coordinate work with the Mechanical Contractor (and Fire Alarm vendor) for the locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors – shown on the mechanical drawings for reference. Final locations determined on approved FA drawings. Mounting shall comply with NFPA.

16. Provide sleeves for penetrations through wall, floors, roofs etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing.

17. Provide hoisting, rigging and scaffolding required to perform the scope of this Contract.

30. Provide rough-in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under other contracts (i.e. elevators, HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.).

31. Provide Alternate No. 2 Scope of work; Provide complete Water Filtration System. State cost on alternate section of the Bid Proposal Form.

32. This Contractor shall include the following allowances in the Base Bid. Allowances to be used at the discretion of the Construction Manager. Unused portions of the allowance shall be returned to the Owner via change order.
    a. $10,000 for miscellaneous and unforeseen electrical work.

33. Provide permits, testing and inspections.

34. Provide operation and maintenance manuals, attic stock, maintenance tools, demonstration and training.

35. All warranties begin at overall project substantial completion. This project requires a two-year general warranty, in addition to the specific warranties required by the Contract Documents.

End of Section

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

1.4 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

1.5 Include in the Contract Sum all lump sum and unit cost allowances stated in the Contract Documents.

1.6 Designate in the construction progress schedule the delivery dates for products specified under each allowance.

1.7 Designate in the Schedule of Values the quantities of materials required under each unit cost allowance.

2. ALLOWANCES FOR PRODUCTS

2.1 The amount of each allowance includes:

A. The cost of the product or labor to the Contractor or Subcontractor, less any applicable trade discounts.

B. Delivery to the site.

C. Labor required under the allowance, only when labor in specified to be included in the allowance. If labor is not specified to be included in the allowance, it shall be included in the Contractor's bid and in the resulting Contract Sum.

D. Applicable taxes.

E. Profit and overhead.

2.2 In addition to the amount of each allowance, include in the Contract Sum the Contractor's costs for:

A. Handling at the site; including unloading, uncrating and storage.

B. Protection from the elements and from damage.

C. Labor for installation and finishing, except where labor is specified to be a part of the allowance.

D. Other expenses required to complete the installation.

E. Contractor's and Subcontractor's overhead and profit.

2.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK for the amount of each lump sum allowance and for work specified in the specification sections listed below.

1. A-01 Carpentry
   1.1. $10,000 allowance for Roofing repair.
   1.2. $10,000 allowance for Acoustical Ceiling Tile, repair or replace
   1.3. $10,000 allowance for miscellaneous wall or floor repair
   1.4. $5,000 allowance for overtime and or expediting

2. A-02 Mechanical and Plumbing
   2.1. $5,000 for miscellaneous mechanical or plumbing work.
   2.2. $5,000 for plumbing or duct insulation.
   2.3. $5,000 for equipment pads.
   2.4. $5,000 for tie-in locations.
   2.5. $5,000 for ductwork support.
   2.6. $5,000 for roof patching.

3. A-03 Electrical
   3.1. $10,000 for miscellaneous and unforeseen electrical work.

3. ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

3.1 Should the net cost be more or less than the specified amount of the allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

A. For products and labor specified under a unit cost allowance, the unit cost shall apply to the quantities actually used with a nominal allowance for waste, as determined by receipted invoices, or by field measurement.

3.2 At Contract closeout, reflect all approved changes in Contract amounts in the final statement of accounting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provision of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contract, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

2.1 The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Unit Prices specified herein.

.2.2 The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Unit Prices specified herein.

3. UNIT PRICES

3.1 State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to (or subtracted from) the Base Bid per unit of measurement for each Unit Price specified. State this amount to include all overhead and profit. No surcharge in addition to the Unit Price listed will be permitted.

3.2 See Section 002113, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

3.3 For description of Unit Prices requested, refer to the specification. The method of stating the Unit Prices is described in the Bid Form.

3.4 Where both add and deduct unit prices are requested, there shall not be more that a 10% variation between the two.

4. APPLICATION OF UNIT PRICES

4.1 Unit prices stated in the Bid Form will apply from the time the Bid is submitted until Contract completion.

5. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

5.1 Quantities shall be determined by field measurement by contractor personnel and as verified by the Construction Manager.

5.2 At the Contractor's option, and at his expense, measurement may be made by a registered surveyor.

6. LIST AND DESCRIPTION OF UNIT PRICES

6.1. N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

2.1 The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Alternates specified herein.

2.2 The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Alternates specified herein.

3. ALTERNATES

3.1 State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid for each Alternate specified.

3.2 See Section 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

3.3 The description of Alternates contained herein is in summary form. Detailed requirements for materials and execution shall be as specified in other sections and as shown on drawings.

Alternate No. 1: Install new fiberglass insect screen
State on the Bid Proposal Form a price to provide new fiberglass insect screen in aluminum frame to match existing as shown on the contract documents.

Alternate No. 2: Water Filtration System
State on the Bid Proposal Form a price to provide Water Filtration System as shown on the contract documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL:

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 The Construction Manager is responsible for processing all change orders. Each request will be assigned a change order request (COR) number. The Change Order Request & Execution Form will be initiated via the web-based project management system (Building Blok) used by the CM.

1.4 It is to be clearly understood that no extra work shall commence without an approved written and executed change order from the Owner.

2. INITIATING A CHANGE ORDER:

2.1 Specific changes initiated by the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager (CM) or Contractor will be processed as follows:

A. The Owner will authorize the Architect to prepare sufficient documents to establish an accurate price. These documents to be forwarded to the Construction Manager and Owner "for pricing only, not authorized for construction." The Construction Manager will develop the estimate (within 2 weeks) showing a breakdown by trades with all trade contractor quotes. The Owner will approve or reject the change request within two (2) weeks. If the Owner elects to proceed with the change, the Construction Manager will prepare formal change orders to the various trade contractors involved in the change and reference in all formal change orders the original change order request number.

B. Field Change: Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of a change due to field conditions or site conditions. If documents cannot be prepared for pricing due to schedule constraints, the Construction Manager will make every effort in estimating the field change. If the Owner and Construction Manager agree that certain field changes should be handled on a time and material basis, the Construction Manager will closely monitor the Contractor's labor and material affecting this change. At the completion of the work a formal change order will be issued.

C. Contractor Change: If a Contractor initiates a change order for work not included in

the Contract, the Construction Manager and Architect will research the validity of the request, verify quantities and pricing and submit to the Owner for approval on a change order request.

2.2 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager and the Architect.

3. PROCESSING A CHANGE ORDER:

3.1 The Contractor will fill in the Change Order Request & Execution Form (COREF) with a brief description of the change, any time extension, and cost changes.

3.2 The Contractor will attach to the COREF copies of the written quotations from the trade contractors, Contractors, and suppliers. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the COREF. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are attached.

3.3 In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the "DPE" wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

3.4 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, FICA, and unemployment insurance.

A. "Fringe Benefit" is any medical, life or disability insurance, paid time off, etc.

B. "Worker's Compensation" is the insurance required for injuries including medical leave, etc.

C. "FICA" is the costs association with Social Security and Medicare insurance.

D. "Unemployment insurance" is the cost associated with the governmental assessment for employee's unemployment benefits.

3.5 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor (or Subcontractor) to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity.

3.6 In addition to the above, the Contractor is allowed markup for overhead and profit on additional work performed as outlined in Specification Section 012613, Contractor Compensation.

3.7 Building Blok Procedures: The Contractor will submit all change order requests and

supporting documentation via the Building Blok web-based project management system. Each Contractor will be issued a unique login and password. Each contractor must submit the information as follows:

A. Create a new change order, from your "To-Do List" by clicking on the "Create Issue" tab in the upper right corner and select "Change Order Request".
B. The Contractor will enter a brief description of the change in the "Summary" block. A detailed description of the change will be entered in the "Description of Change" block, to include any changes to documents or time extension. The cost of the change will be entered in the "Total Cost Change" block.

C. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the request. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are included behind this section. In addition to these forms, the Contractor also must attach any material and equipment rental quotations. All of these documents should be scanned and saved as a PDF file. Click on the "Browse" box to upload the file. Be sure to wait until Building Blok tells you the file was "Uploaded Successfully".

D. Once the information is entered on the form and the proper attachments are uploaded, the contractor will click "Save". The Contractor will be prompted to enter their password to approve an electronic signature. Once you save the request you will have an opportunity to check it before submitting it to the CM. After you verify the COREF is correct click "Recommend Approval" to submit the change request to the CM. The Contractor will then be prompted to re-enter the password to approve an electronic signature and complete the submission request. Click on "Home" in the upper left corner to make sure the change order does not appear on your To-Do List.

E. The Change Order Request will then be reviewed by the CM Project Manager and Recommended for Approval, Rejected, or returned to the Contractor for additional information. Once the Construction Manager, Owner, and Architect have approved the request all parties will receive an email from Building Blok notifying them that a fully executed Change Order and Contract Recalculation Form can be downloaded from Building Blok. Hard copies of the executed change order and recalculation form will not be provided by the CM.

It is to be clearly stated that no extra work shall commence without an approval from the Owner or Construction Manager or Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST & EXECUTION FORM

110 South Poplar Street Suite 400 Wilmington, DE 19801	Tel. 302-421-5700 Fax 302-421-5715
DATE: CONTRACT: CONTRACTOR:	PROJECT NAME: REQUEST NUMBER: CHANGE ORDER NUMBER: STATE PO NUMBER:

The following is a summary of the request submitted by the contractor as described above. All supporting documents have been attached and described herewith. This summary shall contain a total amount of compensation requested by the contractor as well as any request for an extension in contract time. It shall be understood that the amounts described below shall remain valid for a period of sixty days from the date described above unless otherwise stated.

A detailed breakdown of Labor, material, equipment, and subcontract costs must be attached to be considered for review.

1. Summary Description(s):
2. Changes to the Contract Drawings:
3. Changes to the Project Manual:
4. Total Cost Change:
5. Total Time Change:

REVIEWED

This request has been reviewed and____approval_____disapproval is recommended by:

Name Title Date

APPROVED

This change order request is not approved until executed by all parties bound by a contractual relationship. Upon execution it shall represent a modification to the agreement and is subject to all terms and conditions of the contract documents.

Contractor: Signed By: Title: Date:	Architect: Signed By: Title: Date:
EDiS Company Signed By: Title:	Owner: Signed By: Title:

Date:	Date:

CHANGE ORDER DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor or sub tier contractor)

DATE SUBMITTED:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME: HIGHLAND RENOVATIONS

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

LABOR SECTION

TRADESMAN(s):	LABOR HOURS	RATE (per schedule)	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

MATERIAL SECTION

MATERIAL:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

EQUIPMENT SECTION

EQUIPMENT:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

SUBTOTAL	
SUBCONTRACTOR/ SUB TIER*	
OH & PROFIT (10% on sub/sub tier only))	
BOND COST	
OH & PROFIT (15% on own work)	
GRAND TOTAL	

3/2012

LABOR DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor, or sub-tier contractor)

DATE:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME: HIGHLAND RENOVATIONS

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

CLASSIFICATION:			
Base Wage Rate:			
Health Insurance			
Holidays			
Sick Days			
Life Insurance			
Disability Insurance			
Dental Insurance			
Company Vehicle			
401K			
Education			
Other (*specify below*)			
Subtotal			
Posted Prevailing Rate			
FICA (Social Security & Medicare)			
SUTA (State Unemployment)			
FUTA (Federal Unemployment)			
General Liability Insurance			
Worker's Compensation			
Total Wage Rate			

3/2012

SECTION 012613 - CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION

1. GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor agrees to perform any additional Work, for the net cost of materials and labor (including wages paid, payroll taxes, and all insurance) plus the following percentage for all of his overhead and profit, which includes Field Supervision:

The percentages to be added or allowed for any Work change involving both added Work and omitted Work shall be applied only to the net difference in cost.

(a) 15% mark-up (10% overhead and 5% profit) by the Contractor on Work performed by his own forces.

(b) For work done by a Subcontractor, 10% for subcontractor overhead and 5% for subcontractor profit to which the Contractor may add 7.5% for his overhead and profit combined.

(c) Contractor mark-up shall include supervision, home and field overhead, all self-owned small tools and equipment.

1.2 When the Contractor is directed to perform overtime work at the CM (Owner) expense to accelerate contractual work, the cost for same shall only be the actual premium costs incurred by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

2.1 Submit Applications for Payment to Construction Manager in accordance with the schedule and procedures established in the Contract Documents.

3. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Owner-Contractor Agreement.

3.2 Conditions of the Contract: Article 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

3.3 Section 01 31 13: Project Coordination Meetings

3.4 Section 01 33 00: Submittal Procedures

3.5 Section 01 77 00: Closeout Procedures

4. FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

4.1 Submit itemized applications typed on AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, and Continuation Sheet G703, examples of which will be furnished to the Contractor at the Pre-Construction meeting.

4.2 Provide itemized data on Continuation Sheet:

1. Format, schedules, line items and values: Duplicates of those of the schedule of values previously accepted by the Construction Manager.

5. PREPARATION OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1 Form: AIA Document G702/CMa

1. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to date of submittal of application.

2. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on Continuation Sheets.

5.2 Continuation Sheets:

1. Line items of components of Work will be subject to Owner's review and approval under the Provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS, and the General Conditions. Continuation Sheets shall follow Schedule of Values submitted at the start of the job.

2. Fill in total list of all scheduled components of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item. Fill in values of work completed in the period.

3. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored; round off values to nearest dollar.

4. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the Continuation Sheets; list by Change Order Number, and description, as for an original component item of work.

6. PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

6.1 Fill in Application form as specified in progress payments.

7. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

7.1 Complete Invoice:

1. Submit completed Application to the Construction Manager by the date stipulated in the Project Manual.

7.2 Number: Submit 3 copies of each invoice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013113 - PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

1. PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

1.1 An on-site project coordination meeting will be held on a biweekly basis throughout the project construction period.

2. ATTENDANCE

2.1 Attendance at the project coordination meeting is mandatory of each Contractor or major supplier on the project.

2.2 The representative of the Contractor shall be the Project Manager and field superintendent, unless a substitute representative has been approved by the Construction Manager.

2.3 Contractor will begin attending the Project Coordination Meetings at least 4 weeks prior to mobilization on site, and will continue until the Contractor has fulfilled the obligations of his Contract.

2.4 EDiS will prepare meeting minutes and distribute them to all of the contractors. Each contractor is required to review the meeting minutes and follow-up on items assigned. Each contractor will be responsible for disseminating information discussed during these meetings to their field personnel, subcontractors, and suppliers.

3. AGENDA

3.1 The Construction Manager will set the agenda for the biweekly Project Coordination Meeting.

3.2 At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:

1. Actual vs. as planned progress for the prior two week period.

2. Planned construction activities for the next four weeks.

3. Contract document clarifications.

4. Coordination items with other contractors.

5. Quality Control.

6. Recently issued change orders.

7. Potential change orders.

8. Submittals and shop drawings.

9. Requests for Information (RFI's).

10. Other items requiring Construction Manager's attention.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013119 – PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

1. PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.1 An on-site pre-installation meeting will be held at least two weeks prior to commencement of installation of work.

2. ATTENDANCE

2.1 Attendance at the pre-installation meeting is mandatory of each Contractor and/or major supplier as required for each specific meeting listed below.

2.2 The following individuals shall attend these meetings:
- Contractors' Project Manager
- Contractors' Field Superintendent
- Contractors' Safety Representative (as needed)
- Key Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Vendors
- EDiS Project Manager
- EDiS Field Manager
- EDiS Safety Director (as needed)
- EDiS MEP Specialist (as needed)
- Owner's Representative (as needed)
- Architect/Engineer (as needed)
- Governmental Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Testing/Inspection Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Utility Company Representatives (as needed)

3. SUBMITTALS

3.1 Each contractor is responsible to have all submittals and mock-ups, as related to the pre-installation meeting scope of work, submitted and approved prior to commencement of the pre-installation meeting.

4. LIST OF REQUIRED MEETINGS

- Demolition Sequence and Schedule
- Sheet Metal and flashing
- Doors/Frames/Hardware
- Glass and Glazing
- Tiling
- Carpentry & General Work
- MEP Coordination
    - Mechanical Piping Roughin
    - Plumbing Roughin

- Insulation
- Electrical Roughin
- Automatic Temperature Controls

- Security System
- Final Cleaning

5. AGENDA

5.1 At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the items as listed on the agenda template shown on the following page:

PROJECT: WARNER ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS

PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING: (Insert Phase of Work)

A. INTRODUCTIONS

B. REVIEW SCOPES OF WORK

C. REVIEW CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

D. REVIEW SUBMITTALS

E. TESTING & INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

F. REVIEW RELEVANT RFI'S OR DESIGN BULLETINS

G. REVIEW MATERIALS AND DELIVERIES

H. REVIEW SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

I. JOB SITE SAFETY

J. COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

K. CLOSEOUT

L. ACTION ITEMS AND RESPONSIBILITY

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013125– WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Refer to provisions in AIA Document A201 – 2007 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

1.3 Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

1.4 All Contractors shall use Internet/Web-based project management software to transmit documents, track, and otherwise manage this project.

1.5 Use of this project management software will not change any contractual responsibilities of the construction team members.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 System: A real time web-based software that shares data, translates data, organizes data, facilitates communication, archives actions, and offers scheduling prompts to identified Users.

2.2 Users: Authorized participants of this project furnished with a unique password and authorized to access the system to view/input/export data. Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and the Contractors are all Users. Other Users may be added as necessary.

2.3 Contacts: Entities identified to automatically receive specific transmissions or entities selected to receive specific information sent by the system through to an e-mail address.

2.4 Signees: Those individuals identified, by the Contractors, authorized to sign change orders and payment applications via electronic signature. This electronic signature is as contractually binding as an original signature on paper.

3. USE OF SYSTEM

3.1 The use of the system is mandatory for the documentation of the transmittal of all non-oral information, even if the actual transmission of the information is by another means.

3.2 The use of the system will be mandatory by the Contractors to send, retrieve, and respond to data.

3.3 In addition to this web-based project management system, the Contractors will be required to use electronic mail (email) for day-to-day communication and correspondence. Email will be the primary means of transmitting written communication (i.e. meeting minutes, draft pay applications, etc.).

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.1 A three hour training session in the use of the software for this project will be offered by the Construction Manager at a location convenient to the project site. Attendance by one member of each Contractor's organization is mandatory. Additional attendees may enroll based on availability of training space. All attendees must have a working knowledge of computers. Training can not begin until three working days after the receipt of the submittals indicated below.

4.2 Technical assistance will be provided by on-line help, email, or telephone for all Users throughout the life of the project.

5. SUBMITTALS

5.1 Submit to the Construction Manager, within 5 days following the receipt of the letter of intent to award, in an electronic template, the following:

a. Electronic logo of organization (as needed)
b. Names, mailing address and electronic address of its Users and Contacts.
c. Designation the role/responsibility for each User

6. SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Each User shall provide and maintain a computer with high speed internet access and an email address. The computer shall have a high speed internet browser (Internet Explorer 8.0 or higher, Firefox version 3.6.12 or higher, Google Chrome or Safari version 5.0 or higher) and a high speed cable Internet access, high speed DSL or T1 line.

6.2 License(s) to Use System - Each Contractor will be provided unlimited licenses to use the system for this project. Each license will allow secure unlimited usage from the notice to proceed until the original contract completion date.

7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

7.1 The web based project management system is a "secure, real-time, interactive, centralized

database" specifically established and maintained for the management of this construction project. The product is designed to facilitate communication and improve the time management of its users by facilitating the sharing of information. Information will be available 24/7, from any computer meeting the specifications listed above. The information is fully protected. The electronic platform allows information to be transmitted across the internet reducing printing and postage costs and the time associated with such activities.

7.2 The system contains a directory of the project participants.

7.3 The system includes templates, with the CM's letterhead, for each document created inside the system. The template allows the use of "pull down" menus to complete significant portions of each document.

7.4 The system allows the templates (and attached documents created outside the system) to be distributed to Users and Contacts.

7.5 The System contains "translation software" to permit the viewing (and marking) of documents created outside the system. The system can view documents created by different software programs and can deliver images of its translation to any computer meeting the criteria listed above.

7.6 The system can be personalized by the Construction Manager to automatically send e-mail notices upon issuance of certain documents if such a practice facilitates the User's business needs.

7.7 The system is the product of ***Building Blok LLC*** (www.buildingblok.com) and will be continuously updated.

7.8 The Construction Manager will administer the Building Blok User accounts for this project.

8. DOCUMENTS CREATED INSIDE THE SYSTEM

8.1 The following documents shall be created on templates inside the system.

a. Transmittals for submittals processed in the system. The transmittals are automatically created by the system when the submittal is uploaded.
b. Submittal Register showing all of the submittals required of the contract, assigned to each Contractor.
c. Submittal Log: The CM will maintain submittal log after it is initialized.
d. RFI (Requests for Information)
e. Change Orders
f. RFP (Requests for Proposal)
g. ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instructions)
h. Tasks & Memos as determined by the CM
i. Payment Applications

j. Closeout Tracking Log

8.2 The following documents may, at each Users option, be created on the system.

a. Morning & Afternoon Activity Reports generated by the system
b. E-mails: Contacts that do not have access to the system may be sent information from the system, by the system.
c. Reports of information on the system
d. Project Notices: "Broadcast" messages can be sent to other Users system entry screen.

9. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED BY THE SYSTEM

9.1 The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed through the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

a. Technical Submittals: Shop drawings, product data, testing reports, certifications, installation instructions, operation & maintenance manuals, will be submitted and distributed through the system. The Architect will return all submissions through the system electronically. The Construction Manager will distribute submittals (after Architect's action) electronically. Contractors may download and distribute submittals to their subcontractors and suppliers or elect to print paper copies for distribution, or both.
b. Photographs: Digital photographs and scanned images can be loaded onto the system and shared.
d. Schedule of Values/ Payment Applications: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system).
e. Change Orders: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system.)
g. Schedules: The schedule document(s) will be available for review on the system.
h. Data created in other software may be uploaded to the system electronically.

10. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM

10.1 The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed outside the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

a. Schedules: The Construction Manager will develop the Master Schedule through Microsoft Project 2003. The schedule will be distributed either through hard copies at meetings or through email.
b. Product samples, color samples, physical samples are still required to be provided per the technical specifications, however, the transmittal documenting the distribution shall be done inside the system and submitted electronically and printed to accompany the actual submission.
c. Meeting minutes will be created using Microsoft Word 2003 and distributed through hard copies at meetings or through email.

d. AIA closeout documents, which require an "original" signature, will be created and distributed outside the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1. PRE-BID CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1.1 Time is a critical element of this Project. By entering a bid, the Contractor agrees to adhere to the intermediate Milestone Dates and Dates of Substantial and Final Completion established herein. The Contractor also understands that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence in order to achieve the specified Milestones and Completion Dates, and the Contractor hereby agrees to perform his work in conformance with the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule established herein, or with the then current and approved Project Construction Schedule as amended from time to time by the Construction Manager.

1.2 The Pre-Bid Construction Schedule includes allowances for time lost due to adverse and abnormal weather conditions, other than floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, lightening and other like acts of God. The Contractor understands and agrees that it shall not be entitled to any extensions of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum, except as allowed in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Contractor further acknowledges that the Work may be required to be performed during the winter season, that conditions during this season may be adverse and abnormal, but that such conditions will not be the basis for an extension of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum.

2. SCHEDULING OF THE WORK AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

2.1 After award of Contract, or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager to review the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule, and the overall project plan for construction. Following the above review the Contractor will meet with each subcontractor and supplier to view the detailed plans for performing his Work. Following these meetings and within fourteen (14) days after award of the Contract or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for the Construction Manager's approval a Work Schedule providing for the expeditious, timely and practical execution of the Work. The Contractor's Work Schedule shall include activity descriptions and durations for shop drawings, fabrication, delivery and installation. If the Construction Manager so requests, the Contractor shall provide adequate explanation regarding crew sizes, production rates and similar data used to arrive at the durations and sequences.

2.2 The Construction Manager shall review the Contractor's Work Schedule, coordinate it with the separate work by other contractors, the Owner and the Construction Manager, and after coordination, shall incorporate it into the approved Project Construction Schedule. The approved Project Construction Schedule shall be issued to the Contractor and the Contractor shall perform his Work in conformity therewith.

2.3 The Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions and obtain the written approval of the Construction Manager therefore before deviating from the Project Construction Schedule.

2.4 The Construction Manager will incorporate approved schedule revisions into the Project Construction Schedule, and shall otherwise update and revise the Project Construction Schedule as the Construction Manager, at his sole discretion, deems necessary.

3. ADHERENCE TO THE SCHEDULE

3.1 The Contractor shall start each part of its Work on the date designated for start in the approved Project Construction Schedule unless advised by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces, equipment and materials, and shall complete each part of his work on or before the date designated in the approved Project Construction Schedule.

3.2 If the Construction Manager determines that the Contractor is behind schedule, the Construction Manager shall have the right to require that the Contractor take steps, at the Contractor's expense, to accelerate its Work. Such steps shall include increases in manpower, equipment and materials and/or overtime as the Construction Manager may deem necessary. If the Contractor fails to comply with the Construction Manager's instructions relating to improved rate of progress, the Contractor may be held in default under the appropriate provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.

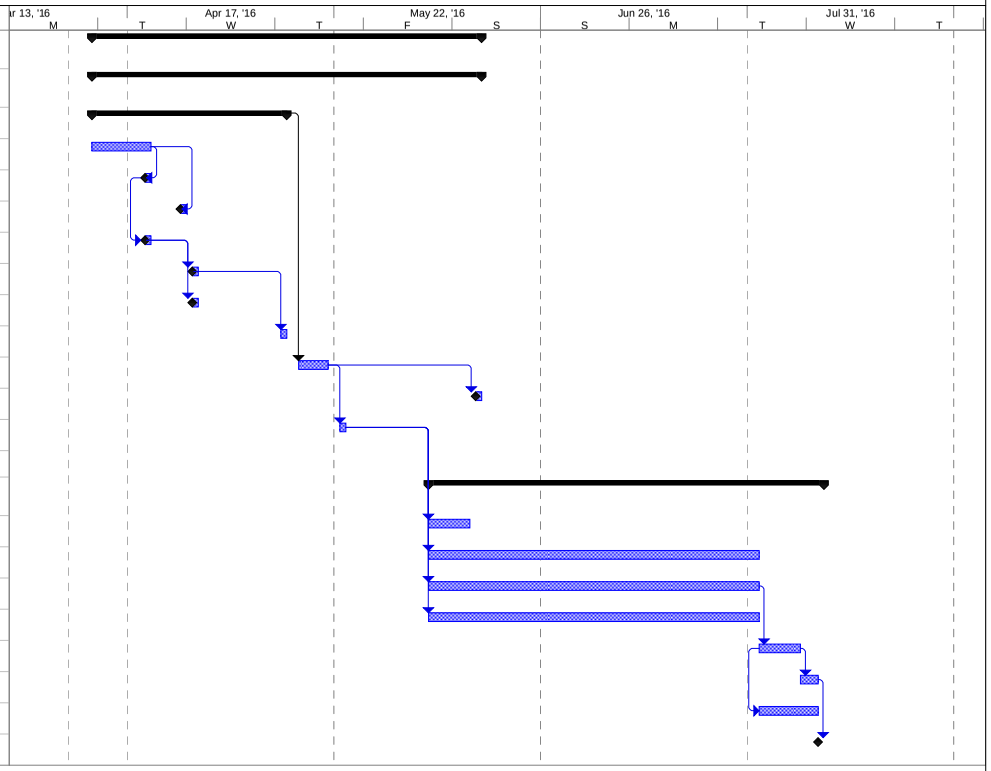
3.3 Each Contractor shall, if directed by the Construction Manager, provide the Construction Manager a 2-week look ahead of anticipated manpower showing the number of men, classification, and anticipated work.

END OF SECTION

RED CLAY CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGHLAND ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PROJECT MASTER SCHEDULE

DATE: 1/15/16:

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Task Calendar	Resource Names
1	**BIDDING & AWARD ACTIVITIES**	**48 days**	**Mon 4/11/16**	**Wed 6/15/16**		**None**	
2	**BID PAC A**	**48 days**	**Mon 4/11/16**	**Wed 6/15/16**		**None**	
3	**Bid Period**	**25 days**	**Mon 4/11/16**	**Fri 5/13/16**		**None**	
4	GSS Posting	10 days	Mon 4/11/16	Wed 4/20/16		7 days	
5	Advertise Data Service Center	1 day	Wed 4/20/16	Wed 4/20/16	4FF	None	
6	Advertise My Marketplace	1 day	Tue 4/26/16	Tue 4/26/16	4FF	None	
7	1st Bid Advertisement	1 day	Wed 4/20/16	Wed 4/20/16	5SS	7 days	
8	Pre Bid Meeting	1 day	Thu 4/28/16	Thu 4/28/16	7FS+7 days	7 days	
9	2nd Bid Advertisement	1 day	Thu 4/28/16	Thu 4/28/16	7FS+7 days	7 days	
10	Bid Date	1 day	Fri 5/13/16	Fri 5/13/16	8FS+14 days	7 days	
11	Review and Recommendations	5 days	Mon 5/16/16	Fri 5/20/16	3	None	
12	RCCSD Board Approval	1 day	Wed 6/15/16	Wed 6/15/16	11	None	
13	Award Contracts	1 day	Mon 5/23/16	Mon 5/23/16	11	None	
14							
15	**CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**	**49 days**	**Tue 6/7/16**	**Fri 8/12/16**		**None**	
16	Demo	5 days	Tue 6/7/16	Mon 6/13/16	13FS+10 days	None	
17	Glazing	40 days	Tue 6/7/16	Mon 8/1/16	13FS+10 days	None	
18	HVAC	40 days	Tue 6/7/16	Mon 8/1/16	13FS+10 days	None	
19	Electrical	40 days	Tue 6/7/16	Mon 8/1/16	13FS+10 days	None	
20	Testing	5 days	Tue 8/2/16	Mon 8/8/16	18	None	
21	Certificate of Occupancy	3 days	Tue 8/9/16	Thu 8/11/16	20	None	
22	Punchlist	8 days	Tue 8/2/16	Thu 8/11/16	20SS	None	
23	Owner Occupancy	1 day	Fri 8/12/16	Fri 8/12/16	21	None	



Baltz Elemementary
Project Bid Schedule
Date: 1/15/16

Task | Split | Milestone | Summary | Project Summary | External Tasks | External Milestone | Inactive Task | Inactive Milestone | Inactive Summary | Manual Task | Duration-only | Manual Summary Rollup | Manual Summary | Start-only | Finish-only | Progress | Deadline

SECTION 013219 - SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1. SUBMITTALS/SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1.1 The Contractor shall submit all items listed or specified within the sections of the Specifications included in its Work. Submittals shall include such items as: contractor's, manufacturer's or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including, but not limited to, catalog cuts, diagrams, operation charts or curves; test reports; samples, operations and maintenance manuals, including parts lists; certifications; warranties and other required submittals. Submittals pertinent to materials and equipment which are subject to advance approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition or the delivery thereof.

1.2 The Contractor shall carefully control procurement operations to assure that each individual submittal is made on or before the dates required for timely performance of its Work.

1.3 Within seven (7) days after award of Contract or issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall execute and submit to the Construction Manager, seven (7) copies of the Submittal Register, on a form to be provided by the Construction Manager, on which shall be listed each item of equipment and material of each type for which fabricator's drawings and/or related descriptive data, test reports, samples, spare parts, operation and maintenance manuals, or other types of submittals required by the Specifications. The Submittal Register form shall be reproduced by the Contractor. The order of listing of items on the Register shall conform to the sequence of the items as they occur within the divisions. Drawings of component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be correlated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time shall be allowed for review and approval and possible resubmittal of any item subject to approval, because no delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals. The Construction Manager and Architect/Engineer will review the Submittal Register for approval action. The approved Register will become a part of the Contract and Contractor will be subject to requirements thereof. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the Register monthly to take into account all changes in the Contract. Each such revised edition and/or revision to the Register shall be resubmitted to the Construction Manager. This Register shall be coordinated with related submittals of other Contractors.

2. SAMPLES

2.1 Submit tagged or labeled samples in triplicate, unless another quantity is otherwise specified by the Construction Manager.

2.2 Tags or labels shall be securely affixed and contain as a minimum the following information: Project Name, Contractor's Name, Contract Title and Number, Date, Transmittal Number, Product Manufacturer's or Fabricator's Name and Product Identifier.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013226 - SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

1. SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

1.1 The Subcontractor shall submit a Daily Report to the Construction Manager on the forms provided covering the following subjects:

1. Work in Progress, including areas where work is being performed, nature of the operations in progress, and the manpower assigned.

2. Extra Work (Time and Material) in progress.

3. Materials Received.

4. Trade labor breakdown including identification of all workers on site and the number of hours (or portions thereof) worked by each.

5. Inspection Checklist (performed daily).

1.2 The Subcontractor shall submit the Daily Report to the Construction Manager by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Report.

2. DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

2.1 The Subcontractor shall submit on the form provided a Daily Extra Work Report on each day he performs authorized Extra Work on a time and material basis.

2.2 A separate Daily Extra Work Report shall be submitted for each separate authorized Extra Work item done on a time and material basis.

2.3 The Subcontractor shall submit his Daily Extra Work Report as an attachment to his Daily Report by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Extra Work Report.

3. Sample Daily Report

3.1 A sample daily report follows this section for your reference.

END OF SECTION

EDiS COMPANY

CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORT

Project Name: _____

Date: _____

Contractor: _____

Contract No. & Description: _____

Weather: _____

Foreman's Name (Print) _____

TRADE	*CLASS	MANPOWER COUNT	TOTAL MAN HOURS	TODAY'S DESCRIPTION / LOCATION OF WORK
	TOTAL			

* *INDICATE: F = FOREMAN; J = JOURNEYMAN; A = APPRENTICE*

Work Status/Work Planned:

Construction Equipment:

Qualified Operator(s)

Deliveries or Materials:

Machinery, tools, material, and equipment to be used:

Inspection of work area, machinery, tools, material, or equipment

The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement Is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking The controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

Please See Other Side

Below is a general checklist of requirements on this project. Contractors will check off items that pertain to their contract and project tasks. Notify EDiS Field Manager of any issues. This checklist is not meant to be all inclusive. Please refer to additional OSHA regulations for compliance.

House Keeping

- ☐ Material Storage Area's Orderly
- ☐ Trash Containers Available and Emptied daily
- ☐ Fire Hazards
- ☐ Lighting and ventilation
- ☐ Exits and Stair clear passage
- ☐ Walkways, corridors clear passage
- ☐ Daily debris /trash removal
- ☐ _____

Personal Protective Equipment

- ☐ Hard Hats being worn
- ☐ Safety Glasses with side shields being worn
- ☐ Secondary Eye/Face protection
- ☐ Respirators as required
- ☐ Hand protection when needed
- ☐ Ear protection when needed
- ☐ Inspected & Maintained
- ☐ _____

Fire Prevention

- ☐ Fire extinguishers inspected
- ☐ Flammable / Combustibles properly store
- ☐ Approved Fuel cans used and labeled
- ☐ Oxygen / Acetylenes stored properly
- ☐ _____

Electrical

- ☐ GFI in use
- ☐ Three prong insulated extension cords used
- ☐ Extension cords in good condition
- ☐ Lockout / Tag-out program in use
- ☐ _____

Excavations

- ☐ Miss Utility been contacted
- ☐ Properly Barricaded
- ☐ Ladders in use at depths over 4'-0"
- ☐ Ladders every 25'-0" distance
- ☐ Shored, sloped, benched as required
- ☐ Dewatering as needed
- ☐ _____

Ladders

- ☐ Good condition
- ☐ Correct pitch
- ☐ Extends 3'-0" above landing
- ☐ Open and secured / tied off
- ☐ _____

Scaffolds

- ☐ Certified Scaffold Installer
- ☐ Guardrails, toe boards, and planking secured
- ☐ Appropriate signage
- ☐ Adequate cross bracing
- ☐ Secured to building over 25'-0" in height
- ☐ _____

Cranes

- ☐ Rated Load Capacity available in cab
- ☐ Swing Radius barricaded
- ☐ Appropriate certificates / decals / hand signals
- ☐ Daily safety inspection log completed
- ☐ _____

Fall Protection

- ☐ Fall protection plan on file
- ☐ Full harness / shock absorbing lanyard used
- ☐ Anchoring points secured
- ☐ Perimeter barricades
- ☐ Open sided floor protection
- ☐ 6'-0" Tie-off utilized
- ☐ _____

Paperwork

- ☐ MSDS Information
- ☐ Contractors Safety Program
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Training
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Program
- ☐ Contractor Qualified Representation
- ☐ _____

Other

- ☐ _____
- ☐ _____

Foreman / Competent Person:

Print Name_____

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

2. ITEMS TO BE SUBMITTED AT START OF WORK

2.1 Performance/Labor and Material Payment Bond(s): One (1) copy of each bond simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11.4 and Supplementary Conditions.

2.2 Policies or Certificates of Insurance: Two (2) copies simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11 and Supplementary Conditions.

2.3 Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

2.4 Contractor's Schedule of Values: Two (2) copies for approval within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 9.2 and provisions in this Section.

2.5 Contractor's Progress Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 3.10 and provisions in this Section.

2.6 Submittal Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in this Section.

2.7 Products List: Two (2) copies for approval within 30 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

3. NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTOR & SUBCONTRACTORS BONDS

3.1 Refer to requirements in Section 011100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for filing of Surety Bonds with the Division of Revenue.

3.2 If such bonds are required on this project, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce evidence to the Construction Manager that they have been filed, or if not required, to supply a notarized statement that they are not required. This must be done within seven (7) days after award of Contract and in any event

before construction starts.

4. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

4.1 See Section 017700 - CONTRACT CLOSE OUT: for submittal requirements for Contract Close out.

5. SUBMITTALS

5.1 All submittals shall be directed to the Construction Manager in the manner directed by the Construction Manager, and paragraph 9 of this section. Contractor shall use the Contractor Submittal Form appended to this section.

5.2 Prepare a Submittal's Schedule for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Show:

1. The dates for Contractor's submittals.

2. The dates submittals will be required for Owner-furnished products.

3. The date approved submittals will be required from the Architect.

5.3 Should the Architect or Construction Manager elect to omit any items from the list of items to be reviewed, it shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents with regard to that item. In such instance, the Contractor may still elect to have submittals prepared for his own use without review by the Architect or Construction Manager.

6. SHOP DRAWINGS

6.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Shop Drawings.

6.2 Present in a clear and thorough manner.

1. Identify details by reference to sheet and details, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Maximum sheet size: 30" x 42".

7. PRODUCT DATA

7.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Product Data.

7.2 Preparation:

1. Clearly mark each copy to specifically identify products or models pertinent to project.

2. Show performance characteristics and capacities.

3. Show dimensions and clearances required.

4. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.

7.3 Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:

1. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work.

2. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

8. SAMPLES

8.1 Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Samples.

8.2 Provide samples of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

1. Functional characteristics of the project, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.

8.3 Field samples and mock-ups; See requirements, if any, in other specification Sections.

9. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

9.1 Make submittals promptly through the Construction Manager in accordance with published schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the Work of any other contractor.

9.2 Number of submittals required.

1. Shop drawings: Submit eight (8) copies for each submittal. Copies will be marked up with corrections and comments, stamped and returned. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him.

2. Product Data: Submit eight (8) copies. Four (4) will be retained by the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Consultants. Four (4) will be reviewed, marked and stamped by the Architect and returned to the Contractor by the Construction Manager. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him from the stamped copy.

3. Samples: Submit four (4) each. Submit all transmittal data and pictures of samples through the Building Blok Management System for tracking purposes. When approved the samples will be returned to the Construction Manager to be retained at the site for reference use.

9.3 Submittals shall contain:

1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.

2. The Project title and number.

3. Contract identification.

4. The names of the Contractor, Supplier and Manufacturer.

5. Identification of the product, with the specification section number.

6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.

7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.

8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.

9. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.

10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.

11. An 8 inch x 3 inch blank space for Contractor and Architect's stamps.

12. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents. Submittals which have not been stamped with this stamp or its approved equivalent will be returned without being reviewed.

9.4 Shop Drawing coordination and interface with work of other Contracts and adjacent

work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

10. RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

10.1 Make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the Architect and resubmit until approved.

10.2 Shop drawings and Product Data:

1. Revise initial drawings or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.

2. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Architect.

10.3 Samples: Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

11. FINAL DISTRIBUTION OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS

11.1 The Construction Manager will receive and log submittals and forward to Architect after processing.

11.2 The Construction Manager will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Contractor that made submittal.

2. Jobsite File.

3. Record Document File.

4. Other Contractors, as required for coordination.

11.3 The Construction Manager will distribute samples as required.

11.4 The Contractor will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Subcontractors.

2. Suppliers.

3. Fabricators.

12. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

12.1 Use AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.

13. PROGRESS SCHEDULE

13.1 Prepare schedules in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

1. Provide separate horizontal bar chart for each trade or operation.

2. Horizontal time scale: Identify the first work day of each week.

3. Scale and spacing: To allow space for notations and future revisions.

4. Minimum sheet size 11 inches by 17 inches.

13.2 Format of listings: The chronological order of the start of each item of work.

13.3 Show the complete sequence of construction by activity.

13.4 Show the dates for the beginning, and completion of, each major element of construction such as:

1. Site clearing.

2. Site utilities.

3. Foundation work.

4. Structural framing.

5. Subcontractor work.

6. Equipment installation.

13.5 Show projected percentage of completion for each item as of the first day of each month.

13.6 Update Progress Schedule monthly and submit with Application for Payment and Schedule of values.

13.7 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission.

13.8 Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:

1. Major changes in scope.
2. Activities modified since previous submission.
3. Revised projections of progress and completion.
4. Other identifiable changes.

13.9 Provide a narrative report as needed to define:

1. Problem areas, anticipated delays and the impact of the schedule.
2. Corrective action recommended, and its effect.
3. The effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

13.10 Submit one reproducible transparency.

13.11 After review, distribute copies of the schedule to:

1. Jobsite File.
2. Subcontractors.
3. Architect.
4. Owner.

13.12 Instruct recipients to report promptly to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections shown in the schedules.

END OF SECTION

EDiS COMPANY **CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL FORM**

Contractor: **Contract #:**_____

Project Name: Highland Elementary School Capital Improvements

To:

The following submittal (s) for the Architect's Review and Approval:

[ ] Shop Drawings [ ] Product Data [ ] Samples [ ] Samples [ ] Other (Identify)_____

[ ] Design Data [ ] Calculations [ ] Certificates [ ] Coordination Drawings [ ] Reports

[ ] Qualification Statements [ ] Other (Identify)_____

No. of Copies	Date	Submittal Number	Spec. Section #	Description of Submittal Items	Requested Return Date	EDIS Submittal Number (by EDIS)

Deviations from Contract Documents requirements are identified as follows:_____
_____

Remarks:_____

We hereby certify that _____(Contractor)_____has reviewed and approved submittals transmitted herewith for compliance and conformance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Signed:_____ **Date:**_____

PU09, Revised 5/11

SECTION 013500 – CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE BACKGROUND CHECK

1. It is the contractor's responsibility to perform background checks and screen all employees working onsite. The background check must include checking for a previous history of Child Abuse Convictions, Child Molestation Convictions, Felony Convictions, and Drug Convictions within the last 5 years. Any employee with any of these convictions may not enter the job site or school campus. This background check must be completed and screened by the contractor prior to an employee entering the job site. The Construction Manager, The Owner's representative and the Owner have the right to request that the screening data be submitted on a case by case basis.

2. The contractor is required to provide the Construction Manager written notice verifying background checks were completed and screened by the contractor prior to an employee entering the job site. This notice will contain the individual's name and the last four digits of their social security numbers. Notices must be received no later than two (2) working days before access is required. Notices will be forwarded electronically to the Construction Manager. A sample notice follows this section for your reference.

END OF SECTION

Red Clay Consolidated School District
Capital Improvments
Highland Elementary School
Bid Pack A
January 15, 2016

CONTRACTOR

COMPETENT / QUALIFIED PERSON DESIGNATION LOG

Project: Baltz Renovations **Field Manager:**

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
Subpart C-General Provisions				
1926-20 General Safety				
Subpart D - Health and Environmental Controls				
1926-53 Ionizing Radiation				
1926-55 Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, Mists				
1926-57 Ventilation				
1926.59 Hazard Communication				
1926.62 Lead				
Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment				
1926.101 Hearing				
1926.103 Respirator Protection				
Subpart H - Materials Handling, Storage				
1926.251 Rigging Equipment for Material Handling				
Subpart J - Welding and Cutting				
1926.354 Welding, Cutting and Heating				
Subpart K - Electrical				
1926.404 Wiring Design and Protection				
Subpart L - Scaffolding				
1926.451 Scaffolding				
Subpart M - Fall Protection				
1926.502 Fall Protection Criteria and Practices				
1926.503 Training				
Subpart N - Cranes, Derrick -Redesignated 1926.1501				
Subpart O - Motor Vehicles and Equipment				
1926.601 Motor Vehicles				
Subpart P - Excavations				
1926.651 Specific Excavation Requirements				
1926.652 Requirements to Protective Systems				
Subpart S - Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.800 Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.803 Compressed Air				
Subpart T - Demolition				
1926.850 Preparatory Operations				

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
1926.852 Chutes				
1926.859 Mechanical Demolition				
Subpart V - Power Transmission and Distribution				
1926.955 Overhead Lines				
Subpart X - Stairways and Ladders				
1926.1053 Ladders				
1926.1060 Training Requirements				
Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances				
1926.1101 Asbestos				
1926.1101 thru 1926.1148 Toxic and Hazardous Substances				

I certify that the listed employees are competent persons, as defined and required by specific OSHA standards. They are capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

_____
Name (print)

_____
Contractor Signature

_____
Date

PU09, Revised 3/2012

SECTION 013523 - SAFETY PROGRAM

1. GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety activities and programs in connection with the Work.

1.2 Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of its personnel.

1.3 Hard hats and safety glasses must be worn by all personnel on the jobsite, except in contractor's administrative office/trailer. All equipment must comply with OSHA standards. All job site personnel shall wear long pants, shirts (no tank tops), high visibility garments, and work boots.

2. SAFETY PROGRAM

2.1 Prior to commencing the Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager (1) electronic copy and (1) bound copy of its safety program and one (1) copy of MSDS information in a 2" ringed notebook. One paper copy of the safety program and MSDS will be retained by the Construction Manager in the field office.

2.2 The safety program shall outline those hazards peculiar to the Contractor's Work, and the steps to be taken to eliminate or reduce the risk of injury or loss due to those hazards**. The program shall be site specific.** Contractor shall implement and enforce its safety program, which is in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State and local laws.

2.3 Contractor shall designate a qualified Safety Supervisor to implement their safety program. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, the Safety Supervisor shall be the Contractor's Field Superintendent/Foremen.

2.4 Contractor shall furnish the names and qualifications of the competent persons and qualified persons who may be required for their scope of work by the Contractor's safety procedures, and by federal, state and/or local regulations. Examples include competent persons and/or qualified persons for steel erection, excavation, scaffold erection, confined space entry, crane and rigging operations, annual crane inspections, fall protection including horizontal lifeline systems, etc. See the attached Competent/Qualified Person Designation Log.

2.5 Contractor shall provide written certification showing that all employees have been trained on the Contractor's Safety Program. The written certification record shall contain the name or other identity of the employee trained, the date(s) of the training

and the signature of the person who conducted the training or the signature of the employer. If the employer relies on training conducted by another employer or completed prior to the effective date of this section, the certification record shall include the date the employer determined the prior training was adequate rather than the date of actual training. The employer shall instruct each employee in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to his work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury. Please forward certification (document) of training for each employee on an EDiS project. The latest training certificate shall be maintained.

2.6 Contractor shall provide certification of training on the following programs, as they pertain to your contract and project tasks: Scaffold, Fall Protection, Crane Operator, Signal Person, Crane Maintenance, Steel Erection Fall Protection, Respiratory Protection, Powder-Actuated Tools, and Motor Vehicles. Certification of training must include: Employee's name, date of training, person conducting the training, topics covered, and a statement that the student has successfully completed the course. This list is not meant to be all inclusive; please refer to OSHA regulations for applicable safety requirements.

2.7 Contractor Daily Reports with Safety Inspection Checklist will be submitted daily to Field Manager, verifying inspection of work area, machinery, equipment and tools.

2.8 Prior to starting work on-site, the Contractor shall arrange with the on-site Field Manager to have their employees complete the EDiS Company Zero Accidents Safety Orientation program.

2.9 Contractor shall hold weekly safety toolbox talks with all of its employees every Monday at 12:30 PM. The Contractor shall designate a responsible, capable person to conduct these meetings. Contractor's safety supervisor or superintendent must submit to the Construction Manager weekly toolbox talks attendance sheets and the topics discussed.

3. SUBSTANCE ABUSE POLICY STATEMENT

The Construction Manager is committed to providing a safe work site environment for its employees and Contractors' employees. The Construction Manager does not condone or permit employees and Contractors' employees to use or be under the influence of drugs or alcohol while they are on any of the Construction Manager's work sites. The Policy is as follows:

3.1 It is a violation of the Construction Manager's policy for employees and Contractors' employees to use, possess, sell, trade, or otherwise engage in the use of illegal drugs

and alcohol.

3.2 It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to report to work while influenced by illegal drugs or alcohol.

3.3. It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to use prescription drugs illegally (i.e. to use prescription drugs that have not been legally obtained) and to use prescription drugs in a manner other than the prescribed intentions.

3.4 Employees and Contractors' employees who are taking medication, which is prescribed by their physician, are expected to discuss potential side effects with their prescribing physician, as it relates to the work requirements.

Violations of this policy will require disciplinary action. If any employees or Contractors' employees are observed or suspected of being influenced by drugs or alcohol, they will be instructed to stop work and may be required to leave the work site.

4. EXECUTION

4.1 Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and orders relating to occupational safety and health, and related procedures, and shall, to the extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold Construction Manager, Owner and Architect, and their respective directors, officers, or agents and employees, harmless from any and all liability, public or private, penalties, contractual or otherwise, losses, damages, costs, attorney's fees, expenses, causes of action, claims or judgments resulting from a claim filed by anyone in connection with the aforementioned acts, or any rule, regulation or order promulgated thereunder, arising out of the Contractor's Work, this Agreement or any subcontract executed in prosecution of the Work. Contractor further agrees in the event of a claim of violation of any such laws, regulations, orders or procedures arising out of or in any way connected with the performance of this agreement, Construction Manager may immediately take whatever action is deemed necessary by Owner and/or Construction Manager to remedy the claim or violation. Any and all costs or expenses paid or incurred by Owner and/or Construction Manager in taking such action shall be borne by Contractor, and may be deducted from any payments due Contractor.

4.2 The Contractor agrees to (1) take all necessary steps to promote safety and health on the job site; (2) cooperate with Owner and/or Construction Manager and other Contractors in preventing and eliminating safety and health hazards: (3) train, instruct and provide adequate supervision to ensure that its employees are aware of, and comply with, applicable Federal and State safety and health laws, standards, regulations and rules, safe healthful work practices and all applicable safety rules,

regulations and work practices and procedures (4) not create any hazards or expose any of its employees, employees of the Owner and/or Construction Manager or employees of Contractors to any hazards; and (5) where the Contractor is aware of the existence of a hazard not within its control, notify the Construction Manager of the hazard as well as warn exposed persons to avoid the hazard.

4.3 The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall immediately, verbally report, and promptly thereafter confirm in writing to the Construction Manager any unsafe conditions or practices that are observed, or violations of job safety which are not within the Contractor's control.

4.4 Contractors shall immediately, verbally report, and promptly thereafter confirm in writing, to the Construction Manager any unsafe practices or conditions that are observed which are not under the Contractor's control.

4.5 The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall insure that adequate first aid supplies are available, and that personnel are qualified to administer first aid/CPR, as required by State and/or Federal regulations.

4.6 Contractor shall promptly notify Construction Manager of any personal injury requiring medical treatment of any of the Contractor's employees at the Project site; or of significant damage to property arising in connection with Contractor's performance, as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such injury or damage. Within twenty-four hours of such occurrence, Contractor shall furnish to Construction Manager a complete written report of such injury or damage.

4.7 Contractor certifies that the forgoing terms shall be made applicable to all Contractors' suppliers, materialmen or anyone furnishing labor and/or materials to the site.

4.8 The Contractor shall continue to educate his job Safety Supervisor or Superintendent of their responsibilities, which shall include:

1. Instructing workers and subcontractors under its supervision in safe work practices and work methods at the time they are given work assignments.

2. Ensuring that its workers and subcontractors have and use the proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the job.

3. Continuously checking to see that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed to exist on any part of his job.

4. Acquainting its workers and subcontractors with all applicable safety

requirements and seeing that they are enforced.

5. Setting a good example for his workers.

6. Making a complete investigation of accidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

7. Promptly completing a "Supervisor's Investigation Form" with his Supervisor's assistance and distributing as required. This form will be provided by the Construction Manager.

8. Holding weekly "tool box" safety meetings with his men to:
   a. Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions including a review of current Construction Manager safety report.

   b. Review the accident experience of his crew and discuss correction of accident causes.

   c. Encourage safety suggestions from his men.

9. Seeing that prompt medical treatment is administered to an injured employee.

10. Correcting or reporting immediately to job superintendent any observed unsafe conditions, practices or violations of job security.

11. Making all reports required by these Contract Documents to the Construction Manager in a full and timely fashion.

5. SAFETY MEETINGS

5.1 The Contractor's Project Manager or Superintendent shall attend weekly or biweekly supervisory job meetings. The first topic of these meetings will be job site safety. The weekly safety reports will be reviewed and violations must be corrected immediately. Contractors will be encouraged to participate in the on-going jobsite safety.

6. TOOL BOX SAFETY MEETINGS

6.1 The Contractor shall schedule weekly "tool box" safety sessions to be held by his job safety supervisor or superintendent for all of his employees.

6.2 A member of the Contractor's management staff shall periodically attend "tool box"

safety sessions to evaluate their effectiveness and offer any appropriate suggestions for improvement.

7. REPORTS

7.1 Contractors shall report all accidents or injuries on a timely basis in accordance with all applicable regulations.

7.2 Contractors shall promptly complete an accident investigation report of all accidents.

7.3 A record of all "tool box" safety sessions shall be made and submitted to the Construction Manager on forms to be provided.

8. SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE

8.1 The Construction Manager may employ the services of a Safety Representativ*e* on the project.

8.2 The Safety Representative *will* visit the job site on a weekly basis to determine if the work is being performed in a safe manner and in accordance with OSHA, State and Local safety regulations. Safety representative is not responsible for observing and documenting all possible safety violations. The Contractor's Safety Representative or Superintendent shall attend job site safety inspections with the Safety Representative on a weekly basis.

8.3 The Safety Representative will file a written report with the Construction Manager at the end of each inspection listing the safety violations observed during the inspection.

8.4 The Construction Manager will distribute the Safety Representative's report to all Contractors. All safety violations must be corrected immediately.

9. RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK DUE TO SAFETY VIOLATIONS

9.1 The Construction Manager, in its sole discretion, may order the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violations under the following circumstances:

1. If the Construction Manager observes the Contractor is violating safety regulations and the Contractor takes no immediate action to correct the violation.

2. If the Contractor has been notified by the Construction Manager in writing that he is in violation of safety regulations and fails to take action to correct the

violation within 24 hours of the notice.

9.2 If the Construction Manager directs the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violation, it will be done in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Contractor shall not be permitted an adjustment of the Contract Time or Sum for the days lost to any suspension of work.

9.3 If the Construction Manager or Safety Representative observes Contractor's employee violating this safety program or OSHA Standards in an habitual manner, or creating a serious life safety violation, the Construction Manager or Safety Representative may instruct the Contractor's superintendent or foreman to remove the violator from the work site for failure to comply with the safety program and the contract.

10. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

10.1 The Construction Manager shall establish a central meeting location for the assembly of all Contractors' employees in the event of a major job site emergency.

10.2 Contractor shall assemble all of their personnel and account for all employees. Contractor must immediately report to the Project Superintendent with the status of their employees.

11. FALL PROTECTION PROCEDURES

11.1 Contractor is responsible, in accordance with federal, state, local laws and regulations including OSHA, to provide and enforce their own site specific fall protection program and equipment. The following fall protection procedures shall be enforced by all Contractors as a minimum standard.

All workers on walking/working surfaces with unprotected sides or edges six feet (6') or higher above the next lower level must be protected from falls by the use of guardrail systems, net systems, fall arrest systems or control access zone programs. It is intended that when fall protection is required, it is required 100% of the time. All contractors are reminded that relevant industry regulations require that contractors comply with the following standards.

1. Workers constructing or working near leading edges must be protected.

2. Workers on the face of formwork or reinforcing steel must be protected at a height of 6 feet (6') or greater.

3. Scaffolds shall be guarded at 6 feet (6') above next lower level.

4. Brick layers performing overhand bricklaying and related work six feet (6') or higher above lower levels must be protected from falls.

5. Roofers must comply with OSHA standards for roof work.

6. The Contractor's controlled access zone plan shall be included in their site-specific safety program and shall be submitted prior to the start of work. Contractors are responsible for assuring programs are OSHA compliant.

7. Guidelines for Residential Construction or any interpretations will not be accepted in lieu of 1926 Standards.

8. Contractors must provide certification per OSHA CFR29 § 1926.503(b) of employee training and retraining on fall protection upon request.

11.2 Contractor shall provide its own fall protection. Fall protection may be provided by guardrail systems, net systems, or personal fall arrest systems. All fall protection systems must comply with OSHA standards.

11.3 Stepladders, exposed to shafts or edges of the building, greater than six feet (6') above the next lower level, must be tied off or otherwise secured. Employee must wear fall protection, i.e. harness/lanyard.

11.4 The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

11.5 Fall protection will be enforced for Structural Steel Erectors.

1. As for a Contractor engaged in structural steel erection, the Contractor is specifically advised that structural steel erectors shall comply with all protection requirements for all work at a height of six feet (6') or greater above the next lower level, 100 percent of the time, by any of the following means.

   a. Standard guardrail system.

b. Personal Fall Arrest System (PFAS) – full body harness with shock absorbing lanyard. Maximum free fall distance permitted, with lanyard and lanyard attachment shall not exceed six feet (6'). Anchor point must be capable of supporting five thousand pounds. Perimeter guard cables or alignment cables may not be used for anchor points.

c. Access to work area shall be provided by ladders. There shall be sufficient number of ladders available to reduce the amount of "beam walking." When it is absolutely necessary to traverse a beam, 100% fall protection must be utilized.

d. Steel erection Contractors must, at all times, be able to certify in writing that each of his employees has been properly trained in both OSHA fall protection standards and the Contractor's site specific project fall protection procedures.

e. Prior to the erection of the steel, the Contractor shall meet with the Project Manager and Safety Representatives to review and document site specific procedures.

12. AIRBORNE CONTAMINENTS PROCEDURES

A. Contractor must provide and use equipment furnished with Exhaust Purifiers / Scrubbers when any equipment produces airborne containments and will be used in an enclosed building.

B. The Contractor shall verify air quality by the use of air monitoring equipment and document such verified air quality on the daily report. The monitoring equipment shall, at a minimum, be designed with an auditory alarm and shall provide continuous monitoring of these four gases: Oxygen, Hydrogen Sulfide, Carbon Monoxide and Combustible gases.

C. The Contractor must provide administrative or engineering controls to protect its workers from exposure to occupational health , environmental or other hazards to be implemented whenever feasible. When such controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, protective equipment or other protective measures shall be used to keep the exposure of employees to air contaminants within the limits prescribed by local, state, and federal regulations. Any equipment and technical measures used for this purpose must first be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used, their use shall comply with 1926.103.

END OF SECTION

Certification of Training Documents to be Submitted with Safety Policy/Program

Provide a certification of training for employees on your safety program.

In addition, Contractor shall provide certification of training on the following programs, as they pertain to your contract and project tasks. Certification of training must include: Employee's name, date of training, person conducting the training, topics covered, and a statement that the student has successfully completed the course. This list is not meant to be all inclusive: please refer to OSHA regulations for applicable safety requirements.

a. ☐ Scaffold: 1926.454

b. ☐ Fall Protection 1926.503

c. ☐ Crane Operator: 1926.1427

d. ☐ Signal person (this is for any persons connecting material or equipment for lifting): 1926.1428

e. ☐ Crane maintenance: 1926.1429

f. ☐ Steel erection fall protection: 1926.761

g. ☐ Respiratory protection (medical clearance and training records complying with 1910.134

h. ☐ Powder-actuated tools: 1926.302

i. ☐ Motor Vehicles (are those vehicles that operate within an off-highway jobsite, not open to public traffic): 1926.21

SECTION 014500 - QUALITY CONTROL

1. DESCRIPTION

1.1 Quality control services include inspections and tests performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as by the Contractor. Inspection and testing services are intended to determine compliance of the work with requirements specified. Specific quality control requirements are specified in individual specification sections.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Contractor Responsibilities: Except where indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, quality control services are the Contractor's responsibility, including those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.

1. The Owner will engage and pay for services of an independent agency to perform the inspections and tests that are specified as Owner's responsibilities.

2.2 Retest Responsibility: Where results of inspections or test do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents, retests are the Contractor's responsibility.

2.3 Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with independent agencies performing inspections or test. Provide auxiliary services as are reasonable. Auxiliary services include:

1. Provide access to the Work.

2. Assist taking samples.

3. Deliver samples to test laboratory.

2.4 Coordination: The Contractor and independent test agency shall coordinate the sequence of their activities and shall avoid removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and test. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling time for inspections and tests.

2.5 Qualifications for Service Agencies: Contractor shall engage only inspection and test service agencies which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of

Independent Laboratories.

2.6 Submittals: Contractor shall submit a certified written report of each test, Inspection or similar service, in duplicate to the Construction Manager. Contractor shall submit additional copies of each report to any governing authority, when the authority so directs.

2.7 Report Data: Written inspection or test reports shall include:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
2. Dates and locations of samples, tests or inspections.
3. Names of individual present.
4. Complete inspection of test data.
5. Test results.
6. Interpretations.
7. Recommendations.

2.8 Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection or testing, Contractor shall repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes. Contractor shall comply with requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Electrical Basic Materials and Methods, Division 16 or 26.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Power Source

1. Suppliers: Delmarva Power

2. The Construction Manager shall provide 277/480 volt, three phase, 60 cycle power service to the site from the existing service.

3. The Construction Manager will make all arrangements for bringing the power supply to the site and for installation of appropriate temporary transformers to provide for the power supply in 1.2.1.2, above.

4. The source will be adequate to service temporary electrical needs of the proposed construction.

2. Electrical Service

1. Contractor will be responsible to pay for all costs associated with providing electrical service from the power source to their respective site office, temporary storage facilities or temporary construction buildings as appropriate.

2. Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Construction Manager will be responsible for providing temporary electrical service as provided in 1.2.2.3, below. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Electrical Contractor shall become responsible for maintaining all electrical power supply and service facilities installed by the Construction Manager. The Electrical Contractor shall also, from that date forward, be responsible for providing and maintaining temporary electrical service to the site as provided in 1.2.2.3, below.

3. The Construction Manager or Electrical Contractor, as provided in 1.2.2.2 above, shall install temporary electric service for items below, throughout the construction period, such that power can be secured at any desired point with

no more than a 60 foot extension:

1. Power Centers for miscellaneous tools and equipment used in the construction work shall be provided with a minimum of four 20-amp, 120 volt grounding type outlets. Each outlet shall be provided with ground fault detecting circuit breaker protection.

2. Adequate lighting for safe working conditions shall be provided and maintained on a 24 hour per day basis throughout the building, tunnels, and stairways per OSHA requirements. Each lamp must be rated at least 100 watts. Voltage of each socket must be at least 110 volts.

3. Power for testing and checking equipment must be supplied.

3. Capacity

1. All electrical power supply and service lines installed shall be of adequate capacity for construction use by all trades during the construction period at the locations necessary.

2. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Power Company if unusually heavy loads, such as welding units, are anticipated.

4. Power Costs

1. The Construction Manager will pay all costs of temporary electrical power used during construction.

2. The Owner will pay all costs of power used in the permanent wiring.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATORY AGENCIES

1. The Electrical Contractor will obtain permits as required by local governmental authorities.

2. The temporary electrical service shall comply with National Electrical Code, 1990 Edition and applicable local codes and utility regulations.

1.4 USE OF PERMANENT SYSTEM

1. The Electrical Contractor shall regulate any part of the permanent electrical system which is used for construction purposes to prevent interference with safety and orderly progress of the Work.

2. Contractors shall leave permanent electrical services in a condition as good as new and clean.

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

1. General

1. The materials may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions or violate the requirements of applicable codes.

2. Conductors

1. Use wire, cable, or busses of appropriate type, sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code for the applied loads.

2. Use only UL labeled wire and devices.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

1. Provide appropriate enclosure for the environment in which used in compliance with NEMA standards.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

1. Install all work with a neat and orderly appearance.

2. Make structurally sound throughout.

3. Maintain to give continuous service and to provide safe working conditions.

4. Modify temporary power and light installation as job progress requires.

3.2 INSTALLATION

1. Locate so that interference with storage areas, traffic areas and work under other Contracts is avoided.

3.3 REMOVAL

1. Remove all temporary equipment and materials completely upon completion of construction.

2. Repair all damage caused by the installation and restore to satisfactory condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015123 - TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING AND VENTILATING

1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113

2. Temporary Facilities: Section 015200

3. Heating Requirements for Cold Weather Installation and Protection of Materials: Respective specification section for each item of work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1. Temporary Enclosures: Sufficient preliminary enclosures of an area of structure, or of an entire building, to prevent entrance or infiltration of rain water, wind or other elements and which will prevent undue heat loss from within enclosed area.

2. Permanent Enclosure: Stage of construction at which all moisture and weather protection elements of construction have been installed in accordance with Contract Documents, either for a portion of structure, or for an entire building.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Prior to the building or portion of building being permanently enclosed, the contractor shall provide temporary heat and ventilation and weather protection necessary for its work, as described below. After permanent enclosure, the Construction Manager will arrange for and coordinate temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas, required to:

1. Facilitate progress of Work.

2. Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.

3. Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.

4. Provide suitable ambient temperatures and humidity levels for installation and curing of materials.

5. Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working

environment.

2. Temperatures Required

    1. Generally, 24 hours a day: Minimum of 40 degrees F.

    2. 24 hours a day during placing, setting and curing of cementitious materials: As required by specification section for each product.

    3. 24 hours a day, seven days prior to, and during, placing of interior finishes: woodwork, resilient floors, painting and finishing: As required by specification section for each product.

    4. 24 hours a day after application of finishes, and until Substantial Completion: Minimum of 50 degrees F.

3. Ventilation Required:

    1. Contractors shall prevent hazardous accumulations of dusts, fumes, mists, vapors or gases in areas occupied during construction.

        1. Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

        2. Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

        3. Continuously ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.

        4. Contractor / subcontractor must provide and use equipment which is furnished with Exhaust Purifiers / Scrubbers or is electrically power-driven when any such equipment produces airborne containments and will be used in an enclosed building.

        5. The contractor / subcontractor shall verify air quality by the use of air monitoring equipment and document the verified air quality on the daily report. The monitoring equipment shall, at a minimum, be designed with an auditory alarm and shall provide continuous monitoring of these four gases: Oxygen, Hydrogen Sulfide, Carbon Monoxide and Combustible gases.

2. Contractors shall provide adequate ventilation for:

1. Curing installed materials.

2. Dispersal of humidity.

3. Temporary sanitary facilities.

3. Duration of Operations:

1. For Personnel:

1. At all times personnel occupy an area subject to hazardous accumulations of harmful elements.

2. Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful elements.

2. For curing installed materials: As required by specification section for respective materials.

3. For humidity dispersal: Continuously ventilate to provide suitable ambient conditions for work.

4. The Contractor shall maintain supervision and operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment in order to:

1. Enforce conformance with applicable codes and standards.

2. Enforce safe practices.

3. Prevent abuse of services.

Victoria Petrone 1/22/2015 1:18 PM
Comment [1]: Can we just say that contractor shall maintain strict supervision…. and take you out of it?

1.4 COSTS OF INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat and ventilation as required in this section until the permanent HVAC system is in operation.

2. After the permanent HVAC system is operational, the Owner will pay the costs of fuel for temporary heat and ventilation. The Contractor will pay the costs for maintaining the system until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat required to supplement that which is to be supplied by the Construction

Manager in 1.3, above.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

1. The Construction Manager will obtain and pay for permits as required by governing authorities for those activities required by this Section.

2. Contractor shall comply with Federal, State and local codes, and utility company regulations.

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

1. General

1. Materials may be new or used, but must be adequate for purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions nor violate requirements of applicable codes.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

1. Standard products, meeting code requirements.

2. Provide required facilities, including piping, wiring and controls.

3. Portable Heater: Standard Units, meeting code requirements.

1. Safety Controls against explosion, overheating, and carbon monoxide build up.

2. Vent direct-fired units to outside.

3. Provide adequate combustion air.

4. Oil-Fired heaters will not be allowed.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

1. Comply with applicable sections of Division 15 - Mechanical.

2. Install work in neat and orderly manner.

3. Make structurally, mechanically and electrically sound throughout.

4. Maintain to give safe, continuous service at required times and to provide safe working conditions.

5. Modify and extend system as work progress requires.

3.2 INSTALLATION

1. Locate units to provide equitable distribution of heat and air movements.

2. Locate to avoid interference with, or hazards to:

    1. Work or movement of personnel.

    2. Traffic areas.

    3. Materials handling.

    4. Storage areas.

    5. Work of other Contractors.

    6. Finishes.

3.3 OPERATION OF PERMANENT EQUIPMENT

1. The Construction Manager will coordinate with Contractor.

2. The Contractor will place permanent HVAC system in operation only upon written authorization by the Construction Manager.

3. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall confirm to the Construction Manager that:

    1. Inspection has been made by proper authorities.

    2. Systems, equipment piping, strainers, filters and associated operating items are sufficiently complete, cleaned, and ready for operation.

    3. Controls and safety devices are complete and tested, or adequate temporary

controls are provided.

4. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall install temporary filters:

    1. For air handling units.

    2. For permanent ducts.

3.4 REMOVAL

1. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when no longer required, or on completion of construction.

2. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installation, and restore equipment to specified or original condition.

3. The Contractor shall remove temporary filters and install new filters, or clean permanent filters, in the permanent HVAC system prior to final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015200 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

1. Construction Manager and Contractors shall provide all temporary facilities throughout the construction period unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Construction Manager and Contractors shall pay all costs for providing, maintaining and removing of all temporary facilities unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113.

2. FACILITIES

2.1 TEMPORARY SANITATION FACILITIES

1. Construction Manager will provide and maintain sanitary facilities for all personnel on the project.

2. The number of sanitary facilities required shall be based on the total number or workers employed on the site and shall be in accordance with the provisions of the applicable code.

3. Construction Manager will maintain sanitary facilities in a sanitary and clean condition at all times.

2.2 TEMPORARY WATER

1. Drinking Water: Contractor shall provide potable water for drinking purposes for all his personnel on the site. He shall furnish disposable drinking cups at water stations. Each water station shall be equipped with a suitable trash container for disposal of the drinking cups.

2. Construction Water: Construction Manager will provide and maintain tap locations for construction water of sufficiently pure and potable quality to avoid deleterious effect on any materials used. Location of construction water tap locations will be determined by the Construction Manager depending on the

stage of construction of the incoming water service. Contractor shall provide and maintain all hoses, piping and valves as required for obtaining construction water from taps provided by the Construction Manager.

2.3 TEMPORARY TELEPHONES

1. Construction Manager will not provide any telephones or fax machines for Contractor's personnel. Each Contractor is responsible for its own phones and fax machines.

2.4 FIELD OFFICE

1. During the period of the Work and until final acceptance of the project, the Construction Manager will provide a weatherproof building for the Construction Manager's Field Project Manager(s) and Superintendent(s). Contractor shall make provisions for its own field office, subject to approval by the Construction Manager.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION

1. The Carpentry & General Work Contractor will provide and maintain temporary portable fire extinguishers on each floor level and building area. Number to conform to applicable codes.

2. Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers as required by OSHA regulations for its work.

3. Fire extinguishers shall be 10lb, Multi-Purpose (ABC) dry chemical, UL labeled, with a rating of 3a:40bc.

2.6 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING AREAS

1. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Owner will provide parking for Contractor's personnel on or about the project site. All parking provisions required for Contractors will be solely the responsibility of the Contractors or their personnel.

2.7 STORAGE AREAS

1. The Construction Manager will assign storage areas on the site. Storage areas are extremely limited and will be assigned in a manner which will best facilitate the work.

2. Contractor shall provide all other storage space required for its work at off-site locations.

3. All combustible or flammable materials must be safely stored in a secured area in strict accordance with regulations, codes and laws enforced by local, State or Federal agencies, whichsoever is the most stringent.

2.8 FIRST AID STATION

1. The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall insure that adequate first aid supplies are available, and that personnel are qualified to administer first aid/CPR, as required by State and/or Federal regulations.

2.9 SECURITY

1. The Construction Manager will provide the following security measures at the site: security lighting will be provided.

2. All other safety and security measures shall be the responsibility of each Contractor. These measures shall include but are not limited to the provision of secured storage for tools, construction equipment, and materials and equipment scheduled for installation in the building.

2.10 BENCH MARKS AND BASELINE

1. The Construction Manager will lay out and establish and maintain bench marks and baselines.

2. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and shall be responsible for the accuracy of same.

3. Each Contractor shall check grades, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings and shall promptly report errors or inconsistencies in same to the Construction Manager before Work proceeds.

4. The Contractor is responsible for damaging or altering the bench marks and baselines established by the Construction Manager and shall bear the costs of replacing same.

2.11 FIELD OFFICE AND STORAGE TRAILERS

1. Each Contractor shall provide and maintain its own field office and storage trailers as required.

2. Each Contractor shall provide temporary heat and power for its field office and storage trailer.

3. Each Contractor's field offices and storage trailers shall be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

2.12 PROJECT SIGN

1. The Construction Manager will provide a Project Sign naming the major participants, as determined by the Owner.

2.13 TRASH DISPOSAL

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for daily clean up and depositing its common trash in the dumpsters provided by the Construction Manager.

2. The Construction Manager will not provide a trash chute.

3. The Construction Manager will provide dumpsters, and will arrange for disposal of common, non-hazardous, work-related trash deposited in these dumpsters.

2.14 HOISTING

1. Contractor shall provide its own materials hoists and cranes. No personnel hoist will be provided.

2.15 SCAFFOLDING AND WORKING PLATFORMS

1. No scaffolding shall be provided by the Construction Manager. Each Contractor shall provide all scaffolding required to perform its Work.

2.16 SAFETY BARRICADES AND RAILINGS

1. The Structural Contractor shall provide barricades and protective barriers around elevator, stair, shaft and cut openings in floors and roofs, and edges of floors and roofs. The methods and materials used in barricading shall be in accordance with OSHA and local code regulations. Barricades and protective barriers will be installed immediately after the installation of the floor slab on any level or part of a level on the Building. Until a level has been fully barricaded, the Structural Contractor will be responsible for maintenance of the barricades. When a warning barricade is used to prohibit employees from

entering a restricted work area. The "warning barricade" shall meet the requirements of CFR 1926.502 (f)(2). The supported rope, wire, or chain shall be flagged at not more than 6-foot (1.8 m) intervals with high-visibility material and maintain between 34 and 39 inches above the walking/working surface; Warning signs and tags shall be used in accordance with Subpart G of CFR OSHA Construction Industry Regulations.

2. After the barricades and protective barriers are no longer needed, the Structural Contractor will remove the barricades from the site. The Construction Manager will determine the location and scheduling of barriers to be removed.

3. Each Contractor shall provide for its own barricades at all other trenches, excavations, and locations not specifically identified in Paragraph 1 above.

4. Contractors who remove barricades shall be responsible for replacing them. If, after proper notification, in writing, from the Construction Manager the responsible Contractor does not correct his deficiencies in safety barricade placement, the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake this work and backcharge the responsible Contractor(s).

5. During the execution of his work, Contractor will provide daily maintenance of, and upon completion of same, restore all barricades in a manner acceptable to prevailing safety standards enforced by local, State or Federal ordinance, whichsoever is most stringent. The intent is to leave no floor penetration or perimeter opening in an unsafe condition.

6. The Construction Manager shall arrange for temporary ladders required for access to each of the floor levels after the completion of floor slab work, and until the final stairs are ready for use.

2.17 PUMPING AND DRAINAGE

1. Each Contractor shall provide its own pumping and drainage.

2. When an area is released by one Contractor to another, the Contractor releasing an area shall be responsible for leaving it in a drained condition. The incoming Contractor shall assume responsibility for drainage on the day that he is scheduled to start work in the area. If the incoming Contractor is late in starting work, he shall assume responsibility for pumping and drainage arising as a result.

2.18 TEMPORARY BUILDING ENCLOSURES

1. The Construction Manager will equip all temporary exterior doors of the building with self-closing hardware and padlocks.

2. All other temporary enclosures and protection shall be provided by the Contractor requiring the protection.

3. Temporary enclosures required due to late delivery of materials or untimely installation of work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for the delay.

2.19 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

1. EachContractor shall provide all extension cords and outlets as required for obtaining electric power from power centers provided by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Section 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC.

2. Each Contractor shall provide its own additional temporary lighting of sufficient lighting levels to properly install his work.

2.20 TEMPORARY HEAT

1. Each Contractor shall provide temporary heat as required for its operations. Once a building has reached the "Permanent Enclosure" stage, temporary heat will be provided as specified in Section 015123 - TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION.

2. Equipment and methods of temporary heating shall be satisfactory to the Construction Manager.

2.21 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT MATERIALS

1. Contractor shall protect adjacent materials and finishes from damage as a result of its work.

2.22 CLEAN UP

1. Contractor shall arrange for clean up and removal of debris resulting from its operations, and shall dispose of debris in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2.13 above. Clean up shall be on a continual basis to ensure that building, grounds and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and trash.

2. The Contractor will limit use of and ensure that all materials, including waste, that are combustible or flammable will be removed from the building continually, as work progresses, and at a minimum at the end of each work day. All trash which is potentially edible or may attract rodents or insects will be disposed of in metal containers and removed by the end of the work day.

3. At completion of its Work, each Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, and clean up all exposed surfaces in preparation for final cleaning.

4. If, after notification in writing from the Construction Manager, the Contractor does not correct its deficiencies in housekeeping within twenty four (24) hours, the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake the Work and to backcharge the Contractor.

5. Final clean up prior to Owner occupancy shall be arranged for by the Construction Manager.

2.23 DUST PROTECTION

1. Each Contractor shall erect and maintain dust proof protection whenever its operations will produce dust and dirt that might filter through the building into occupied or finished areas. Contractor shall be responsible for all cleaning required due to its failure to provide adequate dust protection.

2.24 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage that it may cause to materials and equipment stored or installed by other Contractors.

2.25 OTHER

1. Each Contractor shall provide any other Temporary Facilities and services that it requires and which are not specifically identified above.

3. PERMITS

3.1 The Construction Manager will obtain the Building Permit. All other permits are to be obtained and paid for by the Contractor requiring them.

4. EXECUTION

4.1 GENERAL

1. Each Contractor shall install all temporary facilities in accordance with applicable codes.

2. Each Contractor shall maintain temporary facilities for which it is responsible throughout the construction period.

3. Each Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities for which it is responsible when they are no longer required or when the Construction Manager directs the removal of same.

4. Each Contractor shall repair all damage to the Project Site caused by the installation of its temporary facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 Where work is to be executed under Separate Prime Contracts, the provisions of this Section apply to each Contract.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

2.1 All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall:

1. be new;

2. conform to applicable specifications and standards; and

3. comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect.

2.2 Manufactured and Fabricated Products shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Designed, fabricated and assembled in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.

2. Manufactured like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.

3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.

5. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.

2.3 Contractor shall not use materials or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designated or is specified.

2.4 Materials removed form existing structures shall not be reused in the completed work unless specifically indicated or specified.

2.5 For materials and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the Work:

1. Contractor shall use special care on removal, handling storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in the completed Work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Pay all costs for such work.

3. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, Contractor shall obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to Construction Manager.

1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

3.2 Contractor shall handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.

1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, Contractor shall consult with Construction Manager for further instructions.

2. Contractor shall perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

4. TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

4.1 Contractor shall arrange deliveries of Products in accord with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.

1. Deliver Products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

2. Contractor shall immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals, and that Products are properly protected and undamaged.

4.2 Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to Products or packaging.

5. STORAGE AND PROTECTION

5.1 Contractor shall store Products in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

1. Contractor shall store Products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures.

2. Contractor shall maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacture's instructions.

5.2 Exterior Storage

1. Contractor shall store fabricated Products above the ground, on blocking or skids, to prevent soiling or staining. Cover Products which are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

2. Contractor shall store loose granular materials in a well-drained area on soiled surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.

5.3 Contractor shall arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Contractor shall make periodic inspections of stored Products to assure that Products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

5.4 Contractor shall store flammable materials so as to prevent contact with flames and fire. Conform with manufacturer's recommendations and local laws. Pay particular attention to storage of:

1. Roof insulation.

2. Roofing materials, including solvents.

3. Paint materials.

4. Cleaning and other solvents.

5. Fuels.

5.5 Protection after Installation:

1. Contractor shall provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed Products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

6. SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

6.1 Product List.

1. Within 30 days after Contract Date, Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing Contractor.

6.2 Contractor's Options.

1. For Products specified only by reference standard, Contractor shall select any Product meeting that standard.

2. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers, Contractor shall select any one of the Products or manufacturers named which complies with the specifications.

3. For Products specified by naming one or more Products or manufacturers and "or equal", Bidders must, during the bidding period, submit a request for substitutions for any Product or manufacturer not specifically named. See provisions in Paragraph 1.6.3.

4. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, there is no option; and Contractor shall provide the precise Product specified.

6.3 Substitutions.

1. Until a date no later than seven (7) days before the date Bids are due, Architect will consider written requests from bidders for substitution of Products. **The contractor will submit any substitution requests to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect. The** architect will review requests and will notify Bidders in an Addendum if the requested substitution is acceptable.

2. Should the Bidder desire a substitution, it shall submit a separate request for each Product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as

appropriate, including:

1. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.

2. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution.

3. Effect on the construction schedule.

4. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.

5. Any required license fees or royalties.

6. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.

3. Architect, in its sole discretion, shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution.

4. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Bidder:

1. has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;

2. will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the Product specified;

3. will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the Work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects; and

4. waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

6.4 Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Bidders, in writing, through the Construction Manager, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution. Any decision to accept a substitution must be confirmed in an Addendum issued during the bidding period in order to be valid. Oral approvals will not be binding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. GENERAL

1.1 Definition: "Cutting and Patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1.2 Refer to Other Sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

1.3 Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load carrying capacity or load deflection ratio. Submit proposal and request and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patch of structural work.

1.4 Operational/Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operational elements and safety components in a manner resulting in decreased performance, shortened useful life, or increased maintenance. Submit proposals and requests and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patches of structural work.

1.5 Visual/Quality Limitations: Do not cut and patch work exposed to view (exterior and interior) in manner resulting in noticeable reduction of aesthetic qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

1. Engage the original Installer/Fabricator, or (if not available) an acceptable equivalent entity, to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work but not limited to
2. Exterior wall materials, ie., curtain wall
3. Finish floor materials, ie., substrate, carpet, ceramic tile
4. Walls
5. Ceilings

1.6 Limitation on Approvals: Architect's/Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive right to later acquire removal/replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

2. MATERIALS

2.1 General: Use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that

match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal or better performance characteristics.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection: Before cutting, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.

3.2 Temporary Support: To prevent failure provide temporary support of work to be cut.

3.3 Protection: Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

1. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

2. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.4 Cutting: Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

1. Where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or core drill. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut and drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

3.5 Patching: Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and where necessary extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Provisions of this section apply to the procedural requirements for the actual close out of the Work, not to the administrative matters such as final payment or the change over of insurance. Close out requirements relate to both substantial and final completion of the Work; they also apply to individual portions of completed work as well as the Total work. Specific requirements contained in other sections have precedence over the general requirements contained in this section.

2. PROCEDURES AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

2.1 Prerequisites: Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions and complete the following before requesting inspection of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, for certification of substantial completion:

1. submit executed warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, inspection certificates, releases of liens, tax certification and similar required documentation for specific units of work, and documents needed to enable Owner's unrestricted occupancy and use;

2. submit record documentation, maintenance manuals, tools, spare parts, keys and similar operational items;

3. complete instructions of Owner's operating personnel, and start up of systems; and

4. complete final cleaning and remove temporary facilities and tools.

2.2 Inspection Procedures: Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise Construction Manger of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion, or advise Construction Manager of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate. The Architect/Engineer will repeat the inspection when requested and assure that the work has been substantially completed. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch list" for final acceptance.

2.3 Punch List Procedures: Each Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with its appropriate work identified. Each Contractor shall be given 9 (nine) calendar work days to complete their punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager the Construction Manager shall employ other Contractors, as

required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

3. PROCEDURES AT FINAL ACCEPTANCE

3.1 Reinspection Procedure: The Architect/Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that, except for those items whose completion has been delayed due to circumstances that are acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Work has been completed, including punch list items from earlier inspections. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect/Engineer will either recommend final acceptance and final payment, or will advise the Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, this procedure will be repeated.

4. CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

4.1 Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain a complete set of either blue or black line prints of the contract documents and shop drawings for record mark up purposes throughout the Contract Time. Contractor shall mark up these drawings during the course of the Work to show both changes and the actual installation, in sufficient detail to form a complete record for Owner's purposes giving particular attention to work that will be concealed and difficult to measure and record at a later date, and Work which may require servicing or replacement during the life of the project. Require the entities marking prints to sign and date each mark up. Bind prints into manageable sets, with durable paper cover, appropriately labeled.

4.2 Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual: Contractor shall provide 3-ring vinyl covered binders containing required maintenance manuals, properly identified and indexed and including operating and maintenance instructions extended to cover emergencies, spare parts, warranties, inspection procedures, diagrams, safety, security, and similar appropriate data for each system of equipment item.

4.3 State Tax Certification: Contractor shall provide recent Delaware State Tax Certification form as issued by State of Delaware, Department of Finance, Division of Revenue, Carvel State Office Building, 820 N. French Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801.

4.4 AIA Documents: Contractors shall provide the following AIA documents with their final payment application submission:

- AIA G732, Application for Payment for 100% Complete
- AIA G732, Final Application for Payment for Retainage
- AIA G704-CMA, Certificate of Substantial Completion – 4 originals

- AIA G706, Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims
- AIA G706A, Affidavit of Release of Liens
- AIA G707, Consent of Surety

4.5 Release of Liens: Contractors shall provide the following release of liens with their final payment application submission:

- Prime Contractor's Release of Liens
- Subcontractors' & Suppliers' Release of Liens (major subs and suppliers)

5. GENERAL CLOSE OUT REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Operator Instruction: Contractor shall require each Installer of systems requiring continued operation and maintenance by Owner's operating personnel, to provide on location instruction to Owner's personnel, sufficient to ensure safe, secure, efficient, non-failing utilization and operation of systems. Contractor shall provide instructions for the following categories of work:

1. Mechanical/electrical/electronic systems (not limited to work of Division 15 and 16).
2. Roofing, flashing, joint sealers.
3. Floor Finishes
4. Door Hardware

6. FINAL CLEANING

6.1 At the time of project close out Contractor shall clean or reclean the Work to the condition expected from a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting the Architect/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion:

1. Remove non-permanent protections and labels.
2. Polish glass.
3. Clean exposed finishes.
4. Touch up minor finish damage.
5. Clean or replace mechanical systems filters.
6. Remove debris.
7. Broom clean unoccupied spaces.
8. Sanitize plumbing and food service facilities.
9. Clean light fixtures and replace burned out lamps.
10. Sweep and wash paved areas.
11. Police yards and grounds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove and dispose of building elements identifed on the drawings and/or those required to facilitate new work.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   2. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   3. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   5. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction arrangements are as shown.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services (Including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as required to facilitate new work.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 05 11
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mortar for unit masonry.

B. Grout for masonry.

C. Mortar for cast stone masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.

B. Section 04 72 00 - Cast Stone Masonry

C. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.

D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.

M. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.

N. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

O. ASTM E518 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.

P. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

Q. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include design mix based on the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.

B. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
   1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
   2. Products:
      a. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; AMX 400: www.amerimix.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
   1. Type: Type N.
   2. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Solomon Colors; Solomon Colors Concentrated A, H, and X Series: www.solomoncolors.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample. Color must match existing building mortar color.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

E. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.

F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

G. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

H. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, to match existing mortar.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Davis Colors
      b. Lambert Corporation
      c. Solomon Colors

d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
   1. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
   2. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

2.04 MORTAR MIXING

A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio; mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, uniform in coloration.

D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Apply bonding agent to existing Masonry surfaces.

B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with Brick or block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.

C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.

E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete Block.

B. Clay Facing Brick.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.

B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

G. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

J. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

K. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

L. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

M. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

N. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

O. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

P. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

R. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

S. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

T. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

U. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

V. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

W. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

X. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.

Y. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

Z. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

AA. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

AB. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of concrete block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 50 of each size, color, and type of brick units for Owner use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
   2. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
      a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
      b. Normal weight.
      c. Exposed corners to be bull nose. Note wall type where first course is square to accommodate cove base.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Belden Brick Company: www.boralbricks.com.
   2. Endicott Clay Products Co: www.endicott.com.
   3. General Shale Brick: www.generalshale.com.
   4. Glen Gery Brick . www.glengerybrick.com
   5. Substitutions: See section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Type, color and texture: to match exisitng brick.
   2. Actual size: to match existing brick.
   3. Compressive strength: Min. 2,500 p.si.; 5 brick average = 3,000 p.s.i, measured in accordance with ASTM C 67.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar and grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
   1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

C. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 2 in width, 0.1875 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 or stainless steel.

D. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2.

E. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber or neoprene material.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand); Product RS or VS: www.h-b.com.
      c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyethylene; polyurethane or rubber oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 1 inch wide design width x by maximum lengths available.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dur-O-Wal; Product Mortar Net: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur -O-Wal brand); Product P.E. Foam Expansion unit fuller: www.h-b.com.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar and Grout mixes as specified in Section 04 05 11.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of items supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Set reglets as shown on plans.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Block exposed cavity space with raiseable steel guard of correct width.

J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.05 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.

B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.

C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 90 05 for sealant performance.

E. Form expansion joint as detailed.

F. Locate per drawings.

3.06 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates, and boxes and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 20ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.08 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.

B. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are indicated on the drawings as "Cast Stone Sill".

C. Units required are:
   1. Exterior window and wall sill.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting: Mortar for setting cast stone.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

C. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

H. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

I. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

K. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
   1. Include one copy of ASTM C1364 for Architect's use.

D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

E. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

F. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 12 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

G. Full-Size Samples: One unit of each shape, for review.

H. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute with a minimum of 10 years of experience in producing cast stone of the types required for project.
   1. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
   2. Products previously produced by plant and exposed to weather that exhibit satisfactory appearance.

B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
   1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
   2. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.
   3. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

C. Source Quality Control: Test compressive strength and absorption of specimens selected at random from plant production.
   1. Test in accordance with ASTM C642.
   2. Select specimens at rate of 3 per 500 cubic feet, with a minimum of 3 per production week.
   3. Submit reports of tests by independent testing agency, showing compliance with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
   1. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute
   2. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing Company
   3. D. C. Kerckoff Company
   4. Pineapple Grove Designs

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
   2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C 1364.

3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 10 feet.
4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
1. Pieces More than 12 inches Wide: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area. Use epoxy coated reinforcement.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's selection.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather to match mortar on existing building.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized or epoxy coated.

H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, galvanized or epoxy coated.

I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; as specified in Section 04 0511.

K. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 05.

L. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
   1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
   2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
   4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
   1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
   2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
   3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
   4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
      a. Head joints in sills.
      b. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

E. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 07 90 05.

F. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
   2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
   3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
   4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

G. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 10 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

B. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

C. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
   2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
   4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for windows.

B. Preservative treated wood materials.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Drip flashings.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

C. Section 08 41 13.20 and 08 44 13: Window openings to receive wood blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

G. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. AWPA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.

J. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association.

K. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

L. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).

M. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc..

N. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.

O. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
   1. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

B. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

E. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, Nailers, and Curbs:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M; or Stainless Steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
      b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
      c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
   1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
   3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
   4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
      a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
   5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
      a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
      b. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
      c. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support windows, ceilings and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 39.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Door Hardware attachment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.

B. Section 08 71 00 -Door Hardware:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Custom Casework.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9. See Hardware Schedule in Section 08 71 00.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction and as indicated on drawings at window locations.

B. Batt and spray foam insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

C. Acoustic Batt insulation. See Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods of Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.

B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing and firestop materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation:
   1. Dow
   2. Owens Corning
   3. Demilec USA (Spray Foam Insulation)
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation above Windows: Extruded polystyrene board.

B. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

C. Insulation at window head: Spray foam.

2.03 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV; Extruded polystyrene board with natural skin surfaces; with the following characteristics:
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch or 24 X 96 inch.
   5. Board Thickness: 2 inches,
   6. Board Edges: Square, Shiplap or Tongue and groove.
   7. Thermal Conductivity (k factor) at 75 degrees: or 20.
   8. Compressive Resistance: 25 psi and 40 psi.
   9. Board Density: 1.8 lb/cu ft.
   10. Water Absorption, maximum: 0.1 percent, volume.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Dow Chemical Co(Design Basis):
      a. Cavity Wall - "Cavity Mate Plus", type IV
      b. Foundation and slabs - "Styrofoam Highload 40" type VI.
   2. Owens Corning Corp.
      a. Cavity Wall -= "Foamular 250", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - "Foamular 400 SE", type VI.
   3. Pactiv Building Products
      a. Cavity Wall - "Green Board Score Board", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - Type VI.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed batt; friction fit, conforming to the following:
   1. Material: Rock or slag fiber, or glass fiber.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   5. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   6. Thermal Resistance: in accordance with plans.
   7. Thickness: Varies.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.

c. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Spray Foam Insulation: two component, open cell, spray applied, semi rigid polyurethane foam system; conforming to the following:
   1. Density: .45 - .5 lbs/cubic ft.
   2. R-Value @ 1 inch: 3.81
   3. Air leakage: (air impermeable 2012 IBC requirements)
   4. Air permeance @ 50 Pa @ 3.5": .001 L/sm2
   5. Water vapor permeance @ 3.5": 6.33 perms
   6. Surface burning characteristics: Class I
   7. Flame spread index: 21
   8. Smoke developed: 216
   9. Manufacturers:
      a. Sealection 500 by Demilec USA

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum; Polythylene or Polyester self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of galvanized steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

C. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application and in compliance with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION ABOVE WINDOWS

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install boards to fit snugly between top of widow and roof deck.

D. Make insulation continuous, fill all voids with insulation.
   1. Place membrane surface against adhesive.
   2. Place membrane surface facing out, and tape seal board joints.

E. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

F. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

G. Place 6 inch wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window, door, and storefront frames. Tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior cavities at window, door, wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.

F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

G. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.

H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 53 00
ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work under this section covers the installation of a new Fully Adhered black EPDM roofing system. Contractor shall include all related items of work as noted herein or indicated on the drawings or otherwise required to complete the specified elements of work and provide the necessary 20 year Warranty for this project. Contractor to follow all details and assembly requirements as outlined by the manufacturer for the 20 year warranty.

B. Contractor shall remove all flashings, counterflashings, and existing ballast roof system down to the existing steel decking. Contractor will dispose of all materials as described in the scope of work section. Any material removal shall comply with state and local codes and requirements and shall be disposed of in a legal manner.

C. Contractor shall include in bid price all the required wood blocking on the roof and at roof perimeter and penetrations. Any wood blocking required to accommodate new insulation heights or to be removed shall be included in base bid price.

D. All drains must be replaced. Contractor shall include in price replacing all roof drains with new J R Smith 1310 cast iron roof drains or appropriate model number based on size of existing drains (not inserts). All plumbing associated with this installation and new insulation height is to be included in bid price. All piping, if any, and plumbing costs shall be included in base price.

E. All curbs less than 8” in flashing height shall be raised by adding wood blocking. All blocking and costs associated with raising units, exhaust fans are the responsibility of the roofing contractor and should be included in bid price. Walkway pads shall be installed at access area and around main units.

F. Contractor will be provided a dumpster site on the roof drawing and at the pre-bid meeting. Owner traffic flow is not to be interrupted. Staging of roof and loading areas will be provided at the pre-bid meeting.

G. Contractor shall provide owner all MSDS sheets prior to start of roofing work.

H. Smoking will not be permitted on this re-roofing project. Fines will be applied to all offenders.

I. Roofing contractor shall adequately staff roofing project once project has begun. Owner fully expects re-roofing to commence every day weather permits.

J. This Section includes the following:

1.02 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM.

1.03 ROOF INSULATION.

1.04 EDGE METAL

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.

1.07 FIRE/WINDSTORM CLASSIFICATION: CLASS 1A-90.

1.08 HAIL RESISTANCE: SH.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.10 BASE FLASHINGS AND MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS.

1.11 INSULATION FASTENING PATTERNS.

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is authorized, or licensed by the manufacturer to install their roofing systems, and be eligible to receive the manufacturer’s warranty.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by the manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1.12 SUBMIT EVIDENCE OF MEETING PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS, IE. ASSEMBLY LETTER.

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

1.13 MEET WITH OWNER; OWNER'S INSURER IF APPLICABLE; TESTING AND INSPECTING AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE; ROOFING INSTALLER; ROOFING SYSTEM MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE; AND INSTALLERS WHOSE WORK INTERFACES WITH OR AFFECTS ROOFING, INCLUDING INSTALLERS OF ROOF ACCESSORIES.

1.14 REVIEW METHODS AND PROCEDURES RELATED TO ROOFING INSTALLATION, INCLUDING MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.

1.15 REVIEW AND FINALIZE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND VERIFY AVAILABILITY OF MATERIALS, INSTALLER'S PERSONNEL, EQUIPMENT, AND FACILITIES NEEDED TO MAKE PROGRESS AND AVOID DELAYS.

1.16 EXAMINE DECK SUBSTRATE CONDITIONS AND FINISHES FOR COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING FLATNESS AND FASTENING.

1.17 REVIEW STRUCTURAL LOADING LIMITATIONS OF ROOF DECK DURING AND AFTER ROOFING.

1.18 REVIEW BASE FLASHINGS, SPECIAL ROOFING DETAILS, ROOF DRAINAGE, ROOF PENETRATIONS, EQUIPMENT CURBS, AND CONDITION OF OTHER CONSTRUCTION THAT WILL AFFECT ROOFING SYSTEM.

1.19 REVIEW GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR INSURANCE AND CERTIFICATES IF APPLICABLE.

1.20 REVIEW TEMPORARY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOFING SYSTEM DURING AND AFTER INSTALLATION.

1.21 REVIEW ROOF OBSERVATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES AFTER ROOFING INSTALLATION.

1.22 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1.23 DISCARD AND LEGALLY DISPOSE OF LIQUID MATERIAL THAT CANNOT BE APPLIED WITHIN ITS STATED SHELF LIFE.

A. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.24 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.25 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's Warranty standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.

1.26 WARRANTY INCLUDES ROOFING MEMBRANE, BASE FLASHINGS, ROOFING ACCESSORIES, ROOF INSULATION, FASTENERS, WALKWAY PRODUCTS AND OTHER COMPONENTS OF MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM.

1.27 WARRANTY PERIOD: 20 YEARS COVERAGE FROM DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

A. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1.28 WARRANTY PERIOD: TWO YEARS FROM DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 MANUFACTURER: SUBJECT TO COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS, PROVIDE PRODUCTS BY FIRESTONE BUILDING PRODUCTS.

2.03 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. EPDM Roofing Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type I, 60 mil, nonreinforced uniform, flexible sheet made from EPDM, and as follows:

2.04 MANUFACTURER FROM ONLY THE FOLLOWING:

A. Firestone

B. Carlisle

C. John Mansville

2.05 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

2.06 LIQUID-TYPE AUXILIARY MATERIALS SHALL MEET VOC LIMITS OF AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.

A. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

B. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard bonding adhesive or VOC Compliant if applicable.

C. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film with a stripping ply application of 6" Flashing centered over the lap splice.

D. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard single-component sealant, color to match roofing membrane.

E. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

G. Fasteners: Heavy Duty heat treated steel fasteners and metal plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate and insulation materials and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories, color to match roofing membrane.

2.07 EDGE METAL

2.08 FABRICATED EDGE METAL SYSTEM: .050 GAUGE STANDARD KYNAR FINISH.

A. Edge System: Metal edge system, specified by the roofing manufacturer as an integral part of the roofing system warranty.

B. Aluminum: .050 gauge

C. Paint type: Standard Kynar 500 Finish

D. Paint warranty: 20 year paint finish warranty
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. AnchorGard Platinum by Firestone Metal Products
      b. Secure Edge by Carlisle SynTec

2.09 2.5

2.10 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

2.11 BOARD THICKNESS: TAPERED AND UNIFORM

2.12 BOARD SIZE: 48 X 96 INCH

2.13 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH 20 PSI

2.14 MANUFACTURER: FIRESTONE (ISO 95+), CARLISLE (HP-H)

A. Provide preformed crickets as noted on the roof drawings. Fabricated by manufacturer to slopes indicated.

2.15 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated Heavy Duty fasteners and metal plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: A two-component low-rise polyurethane adhesive designed for anchoring acceptable roof insulation to specific substrates.
   1. 1. COVER BOARD
   2. Cover Board: Tested to ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

2.16 1. THICKNESS .5" (R VALUE 2.5)

2.17 2. BOARD SIZE: 4'X4'

A. Products:

2.18 FIRESTONE ISO GARD HD

2.19 CARLISLE SECURE SHIELD HD

2.20 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

3.02 VERIFY THAT ROOF OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS ARE IN PLACE AND SET AND BRACED AND THAT ROOF DRAINS ARE SECURELY CLAMPED IN PLACE.

3.03 VERIFY THAT WOOD BLOCKING, CURBS, AND NAILERS ARE SECURELY ANCHORED TO ROOF DECK AT PENETRATIONS AND TERMINATIONS AND THAT NAILERS MATCH THICKNESSES OF INSULATION.

3.04 VERIFY THAT MINIMUM CONCRETE DRYING PERIOD RECOMMENDED BY ROOFING SYSTEM MANUFACTURER HAS PASSED.

3.05 VERIFY THAT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE IS VISIBLY DRY AND FREE OF MOISTURE. TEST FOR CAPILLARY MOISTURE BY PLASTIC SHEET METHOD ACCORDING TO ASTM D 4263.

3.06 VERIFY THAT CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS THAT WILL IMPAIR ADHESION OF ROOFING COMPONENTS TO ROOF DECK HAVE BEEN REMOVED.

3.07 PROCEED WITH INSTALLATION ONLY AFTER UNSATISFACTORY CONDITIONS HAVE BEEN CORRECTED.

3.08 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.09 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mechanically Fastened Insulation for Steel Deck: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

3.10 FASTEN INSULATION WITH HEAVY DUTY FASTENERS AT A RATE OF 8 FASTENERS AND PLATES PER 4'X8' BOARD IN THE FIELD; 16 FASTENERS AND PLATES PER 4'X8' BOARD IN THE PERIMETER AND 32 FASTENERS AND PLATES PER 4'X8' BOARD IN THE CORNERS OF THE ROOF SYSTEM.

A. Adhesive Attach Cover Board to Insulation: Prior to commencing production, a test insulation board must be installed to verify ambient conditions, adhesive application rate, and rise are sufficient to achieve good adhesion over entire insulation board. An authorized supplier shall be used to perform the required testing. Consult Manufacturer's Technical Information Sheets (TIS) or Technical Manual for additional application, storage, and handling information.

B. Apply ½" wide beads to deck or substrate spaced as outlined above. Allow adhesive to rise to ¾"–1". Rise time will be a few minutes depending upon ambient temperature.

C. Set the insulation boards immediately after foam rises but prior to adhesive skinning over.

D. Immediately after positioning the insulation, weight each board using full pails of bonding adhesive or other available weight. Position pails so they are centered over the corners of the insulation boards. Weight shall be left in place for about 5-15 minutes. Adhesive cures quicker at warmer temperatures than colder temperature. Boards must have weight placed immediately after they are set in place. Consult TIS for set-up time information.

E. Insulation may be walked on and roofed over after weight is removed.

F. Application rate of adhesive is 12" o.c bead spacing. in the field of the roof with bead spacing of 6" o.c. in the perimeter and 4" o.c. in the corners of the building.

G. Comply with Manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

H. Comply with membrane roofing system Manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

I. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

J. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

K. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.

3.11 CUT AND FIT INSULATION WITHIN 1/4 INCH (6 MM) OF NAILERS, PROJECTIONS, AND PENETRATIONS.

3.12 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.

B. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.

D. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply stripping ply application of 6" Flashing centered over the lap splice.

E. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.

F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet requirements.

G. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.13 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.14 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

3.16 NOTIFY ARCHITECT OR OWNER 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF DATE AND TIME OF INSPECTION.

A. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements. Contractors will be required to have manufacturer's representative perform inspections no less than 3 times a week during roof application. Cost of inspections will be included in base bid price.

3.17 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brake metal trim at storefronts, curtainwalls and column enclosures.
2. Manufactured through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing.
3. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
4. Manufactured roof edging & fascia system.
5. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
6. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
7. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
2. Section 07 53 00 Elastomeric Membrane Roofing for installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 07 90 05 Joint Sealers

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia trim, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings, roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hussey Copper Ltd.
b. Revere Copper Products, Inc.

2. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. As-Milled Finish: Mil.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

E. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM B 506, annealed Temper O61.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Engineering Materials Solutions, a member of the Wickeder Group; CopperPlus.
b. SEMCO Southeastern Metals, a Gibraltar Industries company; CopperXT.

2. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

F. Aluminum Brake Metal

1. Basic Use: Brake metal trim, interior and exterior at aluminum storefronts and curtainwalls, at jambs, heads, sills and column enclosures. Material: Aluminum. Gauge: .050”. Texture – Smooth. Color: Color anodized using standard color chart.

2. Limitations: Fabrication and installation of materials should conform to standards established by the Architectural Sheet Metal Community. During the fabrication and/or forming of the materials, proper bend radii must be used. Minor scratches should be touched-up immediately, utilizing an air dry. For damage other than minor scratches, such as dents, deep abrasions, or scratches which have damaged base materials, the actual unit should be replaced. All metal shavings, chips, and dust must be removed from material immediately.

3. Technical Data - Applicable Standards:

Aluminum materials conform to ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 H14 or 3105 H14. Painted aluminum conforms to performance requirements of AAMA 2605. Anodic finishes to meet the requirements of the Aluminum Association DAF-45 and AAMA 611 for anodized architectural aluminum.

4. Installation

Installation shall be in accordance with standards established by the Architectural Sheet Metal Community. Installer to comply with all manufacturer's installation instructions as per project requirements. Care should be taken during handling and fabrication of materials to prevent bending, twisting, abrasion, scratching, denting, etc. All cutting tools should be kept sharp, properly dressed and aligned. If protective masking is utilized, it must be removed immediately after installation.

5. Warranty

Warrant for film integrity (color-fade-chalk) and rupture, cracking or perforating for a thirty-year period from time of shipment, as per standard terms and conditions noted in materials and finish warranty. Provide an actual copy of the warranty will be sent upon request. The product is to be used as it is intended.

6. Maintenance

Materials to be non-staining and maintenance free. Any surface residue is easily removed with conventional cleaning solvents or detergents. Minor scratches may be touched up with an air dry touch-up coating of the same color. Conventional caulking compounds and sealants compatible with the ATAS finish are acceptable for use in conjunction with the ATAS coated materials.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; Summit.
b. Engineered Coated Products; Nova-Seal II.
c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra.
d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; Palisade.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment.
g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Copper and Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Copper and Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing.

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing Dovetail.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
4) Sandell Manufacturing; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing Dovetal.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
4) Sandell Manufacturing; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.

B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Cheney Flashing Company.
b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick, Copper, 16 oz. / sq. ft.
4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
5. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
6. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
7. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
8. Accessories:

a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

9. Finish: Mill.

C. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate roof edge and fascia cap pieces, and compatible with base flashing indicated with factory-mitered and welded corners and junctions and with interlocking cap on exterior face, of same metal as roof edge flashing & fascia cap.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
2. Material: .050” aluminum.
3. Deck Bracket Units: Provide with deck bracket units for fastening to substrate.
4. Finish: Standard color range.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than 1/8 inch. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Gutter Profile: Style indicated on drawings according to cited sheet metal standard.
2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

   a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts to dimensions indicated on drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Provide hangers per drawing details and according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0. 080 inch thick pre-fabricated and 0.050” thick shop fabricated.
2. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
   a. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate with scuppers spaced 10 feet apart, to dimensions required with 4-inch wide flanges and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.

3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050” thick shop fabricated.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 12 oz. / sq. ft.

2.9 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.40 inch thick.

D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft. thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.10 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
3. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz. / sq. ft.
2. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
3. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
6. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
3. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 40 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

E. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper or gutter discharge.

G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge & Fascia Cap Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with cleat anchored to substrates.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 18-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of nap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.", Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

G. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems.

D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

F. FM 4991 - Approval of Firestop Contractors; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

G. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

H. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; www.aqmd.gov.

I. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. LEED Report: Submit VOC content documentation for all non-preformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

H. Qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
   2. With minimum 5 years documented experience installing work of this type.
   3. Able to show at least 3 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
   4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
   5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.

D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications: Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
   2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 2 linear ft.

B. Obtain approval of authority having jurisdiction before proceeding.

C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
   2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
   4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.

B. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
   1. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0181; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-1037; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
   2. Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Wall Joints:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0017; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0032; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

B. Gypsum Board Walls:
   1. Wall to Wall Joints:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Blank Openings:
   1. In Walls:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-0090; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

B. Penetrations Through Walls By:

1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-8143; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1421; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1498; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.
3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-2109; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-BJ-2021; Hilti CP 643N Firestop Collar.
4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3216; Hilti CP 658 Firestop Plug.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3198; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
   c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3199; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
   a. 3 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-4035; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
6. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5048; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
7. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7111; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7084; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.

C. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-1067; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3143; Hilti CP 658T Firestop Plug.
3. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5041; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5042; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
4. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7109; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
5. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7112; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
   1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1389; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8087; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
   2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1206; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2411; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3394; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3395; Hilti CP653 Speed Sleeve.
   5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   6. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5096; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5257; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, or CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
      e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5244; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
   7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:

a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 0 and that meets all other specified requirements.
   2. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.

B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

E. Firestopping at Control and Expansion Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements and caulk.

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.

C. Foam Firestoppping: Single component silicone foam compound.

D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.

E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening.

F. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

CLEANING

4.01 CLEAN ADJACENT SURFACES OF FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS.

4.02 PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backer rods.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00: Sealants required in conjunction with flashing.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 1/2 in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   2. Bostik, Inc www.bostik-us.com
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
   1. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com.
   2. Tremco, Inc www.tremcosealants.com.
   3. Bostik, Inc. www.bostik-us.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers and backer rods:
   1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
   2. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Product: Dynatrol II manufactured by Pecora.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Product: AC-20 + Silicone manufactured by Pecora.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Type 3 - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: ASTM D 2628, hollow neoprene (polychloroprene) compression gasket.
   1. Black color.
   2. Size and Shape: . As indicated by drawings.
   3. Product: Poly seal manufactured by Sandell mfg.
   4. Applications: Use for:
      a. Exterior wall expansion joints.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
   2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
   3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.

F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

I. Tool joints concave.

J. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall access door and frame units.

B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. LEED Submittals: Submit applicable LEED Submittal Form for each different product, showing recycled content and geographic source of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

A. Walls, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
   9. In Masonry: Frameless with door surface recessed for infill with wall finish.

B. Walls in Wet Areas:
   1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
   2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.

C. Fire Rated Walls: See drawings for wall fire ratings.
   1. Material: Steel.

2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Insulated, double skin door panel.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
3. Size in Other Ceilings: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Standard duty, hinged door.
5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

E. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com.
3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com.
4. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.

B. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
2. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Door Panels: 16 gage, 0.059 inch, minimum, on both sides and all edges.
3. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
4. Steel Finish: Primed.
5. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.
6. Hardware:
a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
c. Handle: Fixed.
d. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM – FRAMED STOREFRONT

System 403I Thermal Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural storefront system complete with hardware and related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. All storefront systems shall be EFCO® System 403I Thermal Flush-Glazed Screw Spline Storefront. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
   1. A sample storefront system (size and configuration) as per requirements of architect.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass
   1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 Related Work

A. Section 08 32 13 – Sliding Aluminum – Framed Glass Doors
B. Section 08 44 13 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
C. Section 08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows

1.03 Items Furnished but Not Installed

1.04 Items Installed but Not Furnished

1.05 Laboratory Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit size shall be a minimum of two lites high and three lites wide.
   2. Thermal test unit sizes shall be 80" (2032 mm) wide x 80" (2032 mm) high with one intermediate vertical mullion and two lites of glass.

B. Test Procedures and Performance
   1. Air Infiltration Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf (299 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .06 cfm/SF (.30 l/s•m²) of unit.
   2. Water Resistance Test
      a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331.
      b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at a static test pressure of 12.0 psf (575 Pa).
   3. Uniform Load Deflection Test
      a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
      b. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 of the clear span.
   4. Uniform Load Structural Test

a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure 1.5 times the design wind pressure in 1.05.B.3.b.
b. At conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, storefront parts, or any other damage that would cause the storefront to be defective.

5. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.
6. Condensation Resistance (CR)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 500-2010.
7. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Factor)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 100-2010.

Glass Comparison Chart				
Glass	**C.O.G.[2] U-Factor**	**U-Factor[1]**	**Frame CRF[3]**	**CR[1]**
1**" IG**	0.47	0.58 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (3.29 W/m²•K)	59	*
1**" IG**	0.29	0.44 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.50 W/m²•K)	59	*
1**" IG**	0.24	0.40 BTU/hr•ft²•ºF (2.27 W/m²•K)	59	*

C. Project Wind Loads

1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
   a. Positive pressure of 30 psf at non-corner zones.
   b. Negative pressure of 40 psf at non-corner zones.
   c. Negative pressure of 40 psf at corner zones.

1.06 Field Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for spray test only or AAMA 503.92 for pressurized test.

1.07 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the storefront manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested storefront meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate storefront type.

1.08 References

1.09 Submittals

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
   1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

B. An NFRC Component Modeling Approach (CMA) generated label certificate shall be provided by the manufacturer. The label certificate shall be project specific and will contain the thermal performance ratings of the manufacturer's framing combined with the specified glass, and the glass spacer used in the fabrication of the glass, at NFRC standard test size as defined in table 4-

3 in NFRC 100-2010.

1.10 Warranties

A. Total Storefront Installation
   1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total storefront installation. This includes the glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
   2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.
   3. It is the responsibility of the installer to be sure the thermal strut at the subsill is cap sealed at all horizontal members that would be exposed to water infiltration.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
   1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
   1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
   2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
   1. Warranty period shall be for 3years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials

A. Aluminum
   1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Include the EFCO WV 410 hopper style vents where shown on drawings.

C Glass
   See Glazing Section

D. Thermal Barrier
   1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.
   2. The thermal barrier shall be thermal struts, consisting of glass reinforced polyamide nylon, mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
   3. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.

2.02 Fabrication

A. General
   1. All aluminum frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .125" (3 mm).

2. All exposed work shall be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.

B. Frame
1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 1/2" (114 mm).
2. Face dimension shall not be less than 2 1/4" (57 mm).
3. Frame components shall be screw spline construction.

C. Glazing
1. All units shall be “dry glazed" with gaskets on both exterior and interior of the glass.

D. Finish
1. Anodic
a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation
Color shall be dark bronze

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection

A. Job Conditions
1. All openings shall be prepared by others to the proper size and shall be plumb, level and in the proper location and alignment as shown on the architect's drawings.

3.02 Installation

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Storefront system shall be erected plumb and true, in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades.

C. Entrance doors shall be securely anchored in place to a straight, plumb and level condition, without distortion. Weather stripping contact and hardware movement shall be checked and final adjustments made for proper operation and performance of units.

D. Furnish and apply sealing materials to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters.

E. Sealing materials specified shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer‘s printed instructions, and shall be applied only by mechanics specially trained or experienced in their use. All surfaces must be clean and free of foreign matter before applying sealing materials. Sealing compounds shall be tooled to fill the joint and provide a smooth finished surface.

3.03 Anchorage

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. The general contractor shall protect the aluminum materials and finish against damage from construction activities and harmful substances. The general contractor shall remove any

protective coatings as directed by the architect, and shall clean the aluminum surfaces as recommended for the type of finish applied.

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.

B. Section 08 41 13.20 - Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefront - Exterior

C. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

H. ASTM E 773 - Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

I. ASTM E 774 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units; 1997.

J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America.

M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America.

N. GANA (LGDG) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; Glass Association of North America.

O. SIGMA TM-3000 - Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units; Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x12 inch in size of glass and plastic units, showing coloration and design.

E. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

1.09 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glass capable of withstanding thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) as specified in paragraph B following.

B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
      a. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperatures changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
   1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch (6.0 mm) thick.
   2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
      a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. per h per degree F.
      b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
      c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, low-E.
   1. Application(s): All exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Between-lite space filled with air.
   4. Tint: None.
   5. Basis of Design: Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
   6. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Coating: SunGuard SNX 62/27 on #2 surface.
      b. Tint: None (clear).
   7. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
      a. Tint: None (clear).
   8. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-2 - Insulated Metal Panel: Spandrel panel.
   1. Application: Exterior glazing where indicated.
   2. Veneer Metal Glazing Panels
      a. Panels are to be 1" nominal thickness.
      b. Face: .062 aluminum (smooth).
      c. Finish: as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
      d. Substrate: 1/8" hardboard.
      e. Core: expanded polystyrene (EPS) foam board.
      f. Back: .062 aluminum (smooth).
   3. Fabrication
      a. Panels are to be produced in a controlled environment using state of the art automated laminating equipment. Heated adhesive applied to each surface by an automated reciprocal spray system assuring an even coverage to the exact thickness required for proper adhesion of all parts. Minimum 100 lb. pressure evenly applied with an automated rotary pinch roller to assure a high strenth bond.
   4. Accessories
      a. Moldings, angles or stops as required, providing a whether tight installation.
      b. Sealants as recommended for use as an infill panel component.
   5. Finishes
      a. Exposed aluminum surfaces: All exposed surfaces of insulated metal glazing panels shall be finished with Polyvinyl-flouride system meeting "Kynar 500". Duranar Fluoropolymer or equal manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermo-cured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluorocarbon color coat with a dry film thickness not less than 1.5 mils, and conforming to AAMA 605.2. Exposed surfaces shall be clean of oils, dirt and free of blemishes. Color shall be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors. Unless otherwise noted, the back face shall have either mill finish or random finish material.
   6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc: www.us.agc.com.

B. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.

2. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.

2.05 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
3. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazing Putty : Polymer modified latex recommended by manufacturer for outdoor use, knife grade consistency; grey color.

C. Butyl Sealant : Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

D. Acrylic Sealant : Single component, solvent curing, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

E. Polysulfide Sealant : Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

F. Polyurethane Sealant : Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; Shore A Hardness Range 20 to 35; color as selected.

G. Silicone Sealant : Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.07 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; black color.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Provide shop inspection and testing for all glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.

E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 GLAZING METHODS

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

F. Knife trim protruding tape.

3.06 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after Work is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall, ceiling and soffit framing.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building Framing and Wood blocking .

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute. (replaced SG-971)

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

M. ASTM C1629/C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

P. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

R. GA-214 - Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish; Gypsum Association.

S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with vertical deflection joints and acoustic seals. Provide special details for suspended ceilings. Indicate layout, anchorage to structure, type and location of fasteners, framed openings, accessories, and items of related work.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies per drawings.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Dietrich Metal Framing: www.dietrichindustries.com.
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
   1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
      a. Acceptable Products:
         1) Dietrich Metal Framing; UltraSteel (tm): www.dietrichindustries.com.
         2) Clark Western Building Systems; UltraSteel (tm): www.clarkwestern.com.
   2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces. Minimum gauge = 20.
   3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs. Minimum gauge = 16.
   4. Ceiling Channels: C shaped. Minimum gauge = 16.
   5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch. Minimum gauge = 18.

C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.

3. Provide kickers / framing for top of wall and soffits as necessary.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Impact-Rated Wallboard: Tested to Level 3 soft-body and hard-body impact in accordance with ASTM C1629.
   1. Application: Walls.
   2. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   4. Edges: Tapered.
   5. Products:
      a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact Brand XP Wallboard.
      b. USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Panels--VHI Abuse-Resistant.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Abuse-Resistant Type: Gypsum wallboard especially formulated for increased impact resistance, with enhanced gypsum core and heavy duty face and back paper.
      a. Application: Walls.
      b. Core Type: Regular, as indicated.
      c. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      d. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness to fit cavity. As specified in Section 07 21 00.

B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
   4. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.
   5. Chemical hardening type compound.

D. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 Inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.

F. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

G. Staples: ASTM C 840.

H. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling framing in accordance with details.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
   4. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Connections: Minimum (4) #12 screws per connection of cold formed metal framing members.

E. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, wood frame openings, toilet accessories, and hardware. Comply with Section 06 10 00 for wood blocking.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as directed.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish or where FRP panel to be installed.
   3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in GA-214; or ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
   1. Above Finished Ceilings Concealed From View: Level 1.
   2. Walls and Ceilings to Receive Flat Paint Finish: Level 4.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
   3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE (SEE 1.03 REFERENCES FOR DEFIINITION)

A. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.

B. Level 4: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive flat paint finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system to facilitate new window installation.

B. Support hangers, channels, and wires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.

C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

D. GEI (SCH) - GREENGUARD "Children and Schools" Certified Products; GREENGUARD Environmental Institute.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - General Conditions, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 800 SF of Type A acoustical unit, 160 SF of Type B acoustical unit, 48 SF of Type C, and 48 SF of Type D for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

C. Acoustical Tile Type A: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
   2. Edge: Square.
   3. Surface Color: White.
   4. Surface Pattern: Fine Fissured, match existing..
   5. Product: Armstrong

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ABOVE.

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc:www.armstrong.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Tee Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; for square edge panels 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Product: Match existing by Armstrong.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

C. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 90 05.

D. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant or in bed of acoustical sealant.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Miter or Overlap and rivet corners.

L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints and other coatings.

C. Scope: Prepare and paint all interior new work and patching and all exterior lintels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

C. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.

D. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings, including VOC content.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 1 X 1 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, 6 x 6 inch in size.

E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

F. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings do not contain any of the prohibited chemicals specified; GreenSeal GS-11 certification is not required but if provided shall constitute acceptable certification.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.

H. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaints.com
   2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
   3. Sherwin Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
   4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   5. "Green Screen" paint:
      a. Filmtools House Brand Chroma Key Green paint (non-reflective matte finish).
      b. Rosco 5711 Chroma Key Green Video point.

C. Field-Catalyzed Coatings:

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
   3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
   1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
   2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint WI-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer.

B. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of block filler.
   2. Egg Shell: Two coats of latex enamel.

C. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with latex primer or manufacturer recommended.
   2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

D. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd or latex primer sealer.
   2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
   3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
   4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   5. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   6. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.

E. Marks: Seal with shellac or stain blocker those which may bleed through surface finishes.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

J. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

K. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

L. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 13
ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sunscreen roller shades.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Styules, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Mounting details and installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work.

D. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, one set of shade cloth options and aluminum finish color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, and instructions for operating hardware.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of experience.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 reesults for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC 9645.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades to project site in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations as on Drawings.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

C. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty.

D. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. MechoShade Systems, Inc., 42-03 35th Street, Long Island, NY 11101; Tel: 718-729-2020; Email: angela.gratereaux@mechoshade.com; Web: www.mechoshade.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROLLER SHADE TYPE

A. Manually Operated Shades:
   1. Mounting: Surface Mounted.
   2. Configuration: Single solar shadecloth.
   3. Solar Shadecloths:
      a. Fabric: MechoShade's ThermoVeil 2100, 10 percent open, 2 x 2 open basket-weave pattern (or equal)
      b. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 SHADE CLOTH

A. Visually Transparent Shadecloth: Single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch (457 mm) diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl.

2.04 SHADE BAND

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachement of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
   1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
   2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:
      a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades are not acceptable.
      b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive/brake mechanism.
      c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable/replaceable with a "snap-on" "snap-off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
      d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

2.05 SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb to jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:
1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive and brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechansim to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable.
4. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
5. Drive Bracket/Brake Assembly:
   a. Drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.
   b. The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. the brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.
   c. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and/or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
   d. The entire assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.
   e. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lbs. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be acceptable.
6. Include Mecho / 5 Extended bracket with optional Mecho SnapLoc fascia per drawings (RS-1).
7. Include Mecho / 5 Slimline bracket with optional Mecho SnapLoc fascia per drawings (RS-2).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace demaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

B. Section 22 60 05 - Medical Air, Gas, and Vacuum Systems: Supply of pipe labels for placement under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels; tags in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Yellow.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square.

B. Metal Tags: Brass, aluminum, or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square with smooth edges.

C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
   4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience, or and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5; 10x10; or 10x20.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black or white color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type 1.
   1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity; 'K' value: Grade 6, 0.33 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 800 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Manufacturers:

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
   1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
   2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.

5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.07 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
   3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
   4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
   5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   6. Connection: Contact adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3;grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

2.09 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
      a. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 30 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
a. Compatible with insulation. Low VOC compliant (LEED).

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch, 0.020 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth, embossed.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

3.04 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Domestic hot, recirculated hot water and solar piping.
   1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, All Sizes: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket: None.
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   6. Finish: None.

B. Service: Domestic cold water.
   1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, 1” or less: 0.5 inch.
      b. Pipe, 1¼” to 2” : 0.5 inch.
      c. Pipe, 2-1/2” to 4”: 1.0 inch.
      d. Pipe, 5” and up : 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Rainwater conductors.
   1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Concealed Piping - None

b. Exposed Piping - PVC
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket:
a. Concealed - None
b. Exposed - PVC
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None

E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

F. Service: Condensate drain piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
4. Jacket: None.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Molded closed cell vinyl.
3. Insulation Thickness: 3/16 inch.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
5. Finish: None.

H. Service: Diesel-engine exhaust.
1. Operating Temperature: 850 deg F and lower.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium silicate.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Steel Pipe, All sizes: 3.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

3.05 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 2 piping distribution Sections.

B. Service: Domestic water.
1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 180 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:

a. Pipe, 1” or less: 2.0 inch.
b. Pipe, 1-1/4” and larger: 2.0 inch.

4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Storm water.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 0.5 inch.
b. Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Gas.
   2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   3. Pipe hangers and supports.
   4. Valves.
   5. Flow controls.
   6. Check.
   7. Water pressure reducing valves.
   8. Relief valves.
   9. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

D. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

F. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.

G. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.221005

H. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

J. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

K. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

L. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.1).

K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

N. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

O. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; The American Society of Sanitary Engineering.

P. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

Q. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

R. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

S. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

T. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

U. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

V. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.

W. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.

X. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric).

Y. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

Z. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).

AA. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

AB. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

AC. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

AD. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

AE. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

AF. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.

AG. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

AH. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

AI. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

AJ. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).

AK. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.

AL. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

AM. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

AN. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

AO. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.

AP. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.

AQ. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

AR. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AS. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

AT. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

AU. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.

AV. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

AW. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

AX. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

AY. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.

AZ. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BA. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BB. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.

BC. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

BD. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BE. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BF. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.

BG. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

BH. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BI. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BJ. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BK. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

BL. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.

BM. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.

BN. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.

BO. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BP. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

BQ. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BR. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

BS. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

BT. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

BU. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

BV. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.

BW. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BX. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

BY. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.

BZ. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.

CA. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

CB. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

CC. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

CD. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

CE. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

CF. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C651).

CG. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C900).

CH. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; American Water Works Association.

CI. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C950).

CJ. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

CK. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

CL. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CM. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CN. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CO. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CP. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CQ. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CR. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CS. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CT. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CU. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CV. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CW. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CX. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

CY. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
   1. Maintain one copy on project site.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9.

2.03 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:

1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
6. Support Gas piping as required by the INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE, current edition.
   a. Minimum support standings:
      1) 1/2" = 6 foot maximum spacing.
      2) 3/4" - 1" = 8 foot maximum spacing.
      3) 1-1/4" and larger, horizontal installation = 10 foot maximum spacing.
      4) 1-1/4" and larger, vertical installation = Every floor level.

B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.05 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.

2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
1. MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.06 GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
1. MSS SP-85, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.07 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries; Model _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.08 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-78, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.09 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM, Buna N, or EPT seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.

C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.10 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up to 3 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.

C. Over 3 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.13 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
   3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.

B. Up to 2 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single or double union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
   1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.14 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure Relief:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
      b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
      c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
   2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
   b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
   c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.15 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
   3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:
   1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
   2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

N. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

O. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

R. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

S. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

T. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.

U. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

V. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

W. In all kitchen/cooking areas, any piping that is run exposed along walls shall maintain at least a 1" gap to the walls to allow for cleaning per codes.

X. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

Y. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
   10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
   11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.

G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

H. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

I. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 13 00.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve .
   1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
   2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg. Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
      d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
      e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
      f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13
MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc..

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. National Grid "Motor-Up" Rebate Program/Initiative.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.

B. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com.

B. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com.

C. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 27 17 for required electrical characteristics.

B. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
   1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz
   2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
   4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Premium Efficiency Type.

D. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.

E. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.

F. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.

B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.

C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.

D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.

E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.

K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
   1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
   2. 1/2 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   3. 3/4 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   4. 1 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   5. 1.5-150 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.

B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
   1. Ratings.
      a. 1 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
         3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5%@ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
      b. 1-1/2 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

h. 15 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.

i. 20 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM

j. 25 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

k. 30 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

l. 40 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM

m. 50 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

n. 60 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 404T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 82.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

o. 75 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 405T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

p. 100 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 444T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

C. Three Phase - Premuim Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:

1. 1200 rpm.

a. 1 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% 2 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM

b. 1-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
h. 15 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
i. 20 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
j. 25 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
k. 30 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.
l. 40 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
m. 50 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
n. Over 50 HP - Refer to National Grid "Motor Up" Energy Efficiency requirements for reimbursement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
   2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

B. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to UL requirements.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two sets of packing for each packed expansion joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel or bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - STAINLESS STEEL BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.

C. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches.

D. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Application: Steel piping 3 inches and under.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - EXTERNAL RING CONTROLLED STAINLESS STEEL BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.

C. Maximum Compression: 15/16 inch.

D. Maximum Extension: 5/16 inch.

E. Maximum Offset: 1/8 inch.

F. Joint: Flanged.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Accessories: Internal flow liner.

I. Application: Steel piping over 2 inches.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINTS - SINGLE SPHERE, ELBOW OR FLEXIBLE COMPENSATOR

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Body: Teflon.

C. Pressure Rating, Sizes 3/4 Inch to 2 Inch: 150 psi and 210 degrees F.

D. Pressure Rating, Sizes 1-1/2 Inch to 12 Inch: 150 psi and 250 degrees F.

E. Pressure Rating, Sizes 14 Inch to 24 Inch: 105 psi and 250 degrees F.

F. Maximum Compression: 3/4 inch.

G. Maximum Elongation: 1/2 inch.

H. Maximum Offset: 1/2 inch.

I. Maximum Angular Movement: 15 degrees.

J. Joint: Tapped steel flanges.

K. Size: Use pipe sized units.

L. Accessories: Control rods.

M. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.06 EXPANSION JOINTS - TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Construction: Bronze with anti-torque device, limit stops, internal guides.

C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F.

D. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches.

E. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.

F. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.07 EXPANSION JOINTS - LOW PRESSURE COMPENSATOR WITH TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.

B. Working Pressure: 75 psi.

C. Maximum Temperatures: 250 degrees F.

D. Maximum Compression: 1/2 inch.

E. Maximum Extension: 5/32 inch.

F. Joint: Soldered.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Application: Copper or steel piping 3 inches and under.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINTS - STEEL WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure and Temperature: Class 150.

B. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

C. Size: Use pipe sized units.

D. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.09 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.

B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.

C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

D. Size: Use pipe sized units.

E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269.

B. Pipe Alignment Guides:
   1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.

C. Swivel Joints:
   1. Fabricated steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

G. Substitute grooved piping for vibration isolated equipment instead of flexible connectors. Grooved piping need not be anchored.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Positive displacement meters.

B. Flow meters.

C. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

D. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

E. Static pressure gages.

F. Filter gages.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle and Venturi; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.

D. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.

E. AWWA C700 - Cold Water Meters -- Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C700).

F. AWWA C701 - Cold Water Meters -- Turbine Type, for Customer Service; American Water Works Association.

G. AWWA C702 - Cold Water Meters -- Compound Type; American Water Works Association.

H. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold Water Meters; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C706).

I. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance; American Water Works Association.

J. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

K. UL 404 - Gages, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's Standards and Operations and maintenance manuals and catalog cuts.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two bottles of red gage oil for static pressure gages.

B. Supply two pressure gages with pulsation damper or dial thermometers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POSITIVE DISPLACEMENT METERS (LIQUID)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Venture Measurement Company: www.venturemeasurement.com.
   3. McCrometer: www.mccrometer.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. AWWA C700, positive displacement disc type suitable for fluid with bronze case and cast iron frost-proof, breakaway bottom cap, hermetically sealed register, remote reading to AWWA C706.

C. Meter: Brass body turbine meter with magnetic drive register.
   1. Service: Cold water, 122 degrees F.
   2. Service: Hot water, 200 degrees F.
   3. Accuracy: 1-1/2 percent.
   4. Maximum Counter Reading: 10 million gallons.
   5. Size: 1/2 inch.

2.02 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com.
   3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   4. Scale: Psi.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Brass or Stainless Steel, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40 or Brass, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.04 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
   1. Size: 7 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Stem: Brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

C. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 7 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
   1. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

C. Thermometer: ASTM E1, stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, bimetallic helix actuated with silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
   1. Size: 3 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

D. Thermometers: Dial type vapor or liquid actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary, white with black markings and black pointer, glass lens.
   1. Size: 2-1/2 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass or Lexan.
   3. Length of Capillary: Minimum 5 feet.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.06 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.07 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass or stainless steel fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch probes, two 1 inch dial thermometers.

2.08 STATIC PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.

B. 2-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

C. Inclined manometer, red liquid on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

D. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.

C. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

D. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage. Provide siphon on gages in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.

E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

F. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.

G. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.

H. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

I. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

J. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

K. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

L. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

M. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets, adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps, adjacent to control device sockets or where indicated.

3.02 SCHEDULE

A. Pressure Gages, Location:
   1. Pumps.
   2. Expansion tanks.
   3. Pressure tanks.
   4. Standpipe, highest points.
   5. Standpipe and sprinkler water supply connection.
   6. Sprinkler system.
   7. Pressure reducing valves.
   8. Backflow preventers.

B. Pressure Gage Tappings, Location:
   1. Control valves 3/4 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
   2. Major coils - inlets and outlets.
   3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.
   4. Chiller - inlets and outlets.
   5. Boiler - inlets and outlets.

C. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Headers to central equipment.
   2. Coil banks - inlets and outlets.
   3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.
   4. Boilers - inlets and outlets.
   5. Chiller - inlets and outlets.
   6. Water zone supply and return.
   7. After major coils.
   8. Domestic hot water supply and recirculation.

D. Thermometer Sockets, Location:
   1. Control valves 1 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
   2. Reheat coils - inlets and outlets.
   3. Cabinet heaters - inlets and outlets.
   4. Unit heaters - inlets and outlets.

E. Dial Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. ERV Outside air.
   2. ERV Return air.
   3. ERV Exhaust air.
   4. ERV Supply air.

F. Static Pressure and Filter Gages, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Built up filter banks.
   2. Unitary filter sections.
   3. Supply fan discharge.
   4. Building static.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolators.

B. Seismic restraints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
   2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.

5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
2. Configuration: Single layer.
3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

J. Roof Mounting Curb: 14 inches high with rigid steel lower section containing adjustable spring pockets with restrained spring isolators, steel upper section to support rooftop equipment, and continuous elastomeric membrane extending from upper section for counterflashing over roofing. Provide acoustical package consisting of interior perimeter angles and cross members to support up to two layers of gypsum board.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

C. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

D. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.

E. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
   1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
   2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
   3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
   4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
   1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
   2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
   3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
   4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
   5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
   8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
   9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
   10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
   11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.
   1. Pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels or tags 1/2 x 4 inch in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Aluminum with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.

2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers, plastic tape pipe markers or stencilled painting. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves, units, or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

F. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 91 10 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
f. Final test report forms to be used.
g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
   1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
   2) Diffuser proportioning.
   3) Branch/submain proportioning.
   4) Total flow calculations.
   5) Rechecking.
   6) Diversity issues.
h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors .
j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
   1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
   2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to Commissioning Authority and Construction Manager.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Progress Reports.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
   a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   d. Project name.
   e. Project location.
   f. Project Architect.
   g. Project Engineer.
   h. Project Contractor.
   i. Project altitude.
   j. Report date.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.06 PRE-BALANCING MEETING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.08 WARRANTY (MOVED TO PART 3)

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
   4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
   5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
   a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
   b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
   c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
   9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
   10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
   11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
   12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
   13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
   14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
   15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
   1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities .

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive and sheave changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

P. For laboratories, lab classrooms, and prep rooms, offset CFM values (differential between exhaust/return and supply airflows) shall be required to maintain a plus 10% minus 5% offset.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

B. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
   1. Air side systems.
   2. Water side systems.
   3. Refrigeration systems

C. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

D. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 10 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.

e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.

5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

F. No seasonal tests are required.

G. No further monitoring is required.

H. No deferred testing is required.

3.09 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. HVAC Pumps/Hydronic Systems
2. Packaged Boilers
3. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
4. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
5. Air Terminal Units
6. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location
2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

C. Pumps:

1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Size/model
4. Impeller
5. Service
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
8. Discharge pressure
9. Suction pressure
10. Total operating head pressure
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
12. Shut off, total head pressure

D. Hydronic System Control
1. Differential pressure setpoints for BAS contractor / commissioning.

E. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer
2. Model number
3. Serial number
4. Firing rate
5. Overfire draft
6. Gas meter timing dial size
7. Gas meter time per revolution
8. Gas pressure at meter outlet
9. Gas flow rate
10. Heat input
11. Burner manifold gas pressure
12. Percent carbon monoxide (CO)
13. Percent carbon dioxide (CO2)
14. Percent oxygen (O2)
15. Percent excess air
16. Flue gas temperature at outlet
17. Ambient temperature
18. Net stack temperature
19. Percent stack loss
20. Percent combustion efficiency
21. Heat output

F. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Manufacturer
4. Model number
5. Serial number
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
8. Number of compressors

G. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer

5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
11. Air pressure drop, design and actual

H. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

I. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio
13. Actual outside/return air ratio

J. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
11. Fan RPM
12. Associated with Fume Hoods, Include:
    a. Face velocity test at max/min sash position.

K. Duct Traverses:
   1. System zone/branch
   2. Duct size
   3. Area
   4. Design velocity
   5. Design air flow
   6. Test velocity
   7. Test air flow
   8. Duct static pressure
   9. Air temperature
   10. Air correction factor

L. Duct Leak Tests:
   1. Description of ductwork under test
   2. Duct design operating pressure
   3. Duct design test static pressure
   4. Duct capacity, air flow
   5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
   6. Test apparatus
      a. Blower
      b. Orifice, tube size
      c. Orifice size
      d. Calibrated
   7. Test static pressure
   8. Test orifice differential pressure
   9. Leakage

M. Terminal Unit Data:
   1. Manufacturer
   2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
   3. Identification/number
   4. Location
   5. Model number
   6. Size
   7. Minimum static pressure
   8. Minimum design air flow
   9. Maximum design air flow
   10. Maximum actual air flow
   11. Inlet static pressure

N. Air Distribution Tests:
   1. Air terminal number
   2. Room number/location
   3. Terminal type
   4. Terminal size
   5. Area factor
   6. Design velocity
   7. Design air flow
   8. Test (final) velocity
   9. Test (final) air flow
   10. Percent of design air flow

O. Sound Level Reports:

1. Location
2. Octave bands - equipment off
3. Octave bands - equipment on

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct Lagging.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jackets.

B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

D. ASTM C553 - Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.

2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LAGGING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Sound Seal: www.soundseal.com
2. Kinetics Noise Control: www.kineticsnoise.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lagging: Loaded vinyl noise barrier with a scrim reinforced aluminum foil facing on one side with a 1" thick fiberglass decoupler.
1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of.25 at 75 degrees F
2. Service Temperature: Up to 350 degrees F.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. NOTE: Apply duct lagging where indicated on drawings.
2. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
7. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.

   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
8. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
9. Service: Round, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
10. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
11. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
12. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
13. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
14. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
15. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.

b. Thickness: 2 inches.
c. Field Applied Jacket: Stainless steel.
d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

B. OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 16
HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment insulation.

B. Covering.

C. Breeching insulation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation covering.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

E. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

F. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

G. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

J. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

K. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type).

L. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

O. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

P. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for equipment scheduled.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation; : www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation; : www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp; : www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   2. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.

2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612 or ASTM C592; rigid, noncombustible.
1. 'K' Value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.05 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic:
1. Jacket: Sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.

F. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system.

G. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.

H. For hot equipment containing fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

I. For hot equipment containing fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.

J. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature: Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.

K. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Equipment 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between hangers and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

M. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

N. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal equipment.

O. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement aluminum jacket.

P. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

Q. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Heating, cooling, and dual temperature hydronic systems:
   1. Pump Bodies: 1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   2. Heat Exchangers/Converters: 1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   3. Air Separators:1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.
   4. Expansion Tanks:1.5" thick fiberglass insulation, vapor barrier, PVC jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

E. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
   1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177 and C518; 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

2. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
3. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Insulating Cement:
1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.07 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.08 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.09 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.10 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
   c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   d. Thickness: 30 mil.
   e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A666, Type 302 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES
   1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
      a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
      b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE
   1. Service: Condensate drain piping.
      a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
      b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
      d. Jacket: None.
      e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
      f. Finish: None.
   2. Service: Chilled-water and dual-temperature supply and return.

a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber or glass fiber
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
2) Pipe, 1 ¼” and up: 1.5 inch.
d. Jacket: PVC.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
f. Finish: none

3. Service: Refrigerant.
a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
2) Pipe, 1-1/4” and up: 1.5 inch.
d. Jacket: None.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
f. Finish: None.

4. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.
a. Operating Temperature: 100 to 250 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber or glass fiber.
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
2) Pipe, 1-1/4” to 4”: 1.5 inch.
3) Pipe, 5” and up: 2.0 inch.
d. Jacket: PVC.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Refrigerant.
a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
2) Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 1.5 inch.
3) Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.5 inch.
d. Jacket: Aluminum.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
f. Finish: None.

2. Service: Chilled-water and dual temperature supply and return.
a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 250 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
1) Pipe, Any pipe size: 2.0 inch.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thermostats, Temperature Sensors.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors.

C. Control valves.

D. Automatic dampers.

E. Damper operators.

F. Miscellaneous accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

D. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

E. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES

A. Globe Pattern:
   1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
      c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
      d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
   4. Steam Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel. Pressure drop across any steam valve at maximum flow shall be as shown on the Drawings.
      c. Size for 10 psig inlet pressure and 5 psig pressure drop.
      d. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.

B. Butterfly Pattern:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
   2. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Size for 1 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

C. Electronic Actuators:
   1. 24 V powered, 4-20 mA proportional signal electronic actuator for valves and dampers.
   2. Actuators shall spring return to normal open position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
   3. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.

2.03 DAMPERS

A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.

C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.

D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.

E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.

F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.

I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.

J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
   1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
   2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:
   1. Sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than .4°F (unless noted otherwise).
   2. Room temperature sensor shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting with digital output. Sensors located in mechanical areas, plenums, garages, gymnasiums, or designated institutional locations shall be a flat plate sensor with no possible adjustment or shall be provided with aestetically-pleasing lockable protective cover. Security screws shall be used in institutional settings as deemed necessary by the design engineer. ATC contractor shall coordinate requirements with the design engineer during the submittal process. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
      b. Units shall be capable of +/- 2 degrees (F) adjustment by the occupant, with display showing current temperature and setpoint.
   3. Single point duct temperature sensor shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 316 or 304 stainless steel.
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
   4. Averaging duct temperature sensor shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide enough sensors to give one

lineal foot of sensing element for each square foot of cooling coil face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.

a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.

5. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include stainless steel thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections.
   a. Sensing element for chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   b. Sensing element for non-chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of no worse than 0.1°F.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
   1. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
   2. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
   3. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
   4. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.

C. Equipment Operation Sensors:
   1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
   2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
   3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

E. Carbon Dioxide Level Sensors:
   1. Wall or duct-mounted as required by control sequence or plans.
   2. Demand-control ventilation sensor for measuring and transmitting CO2 levels ranging from 0-2,000 ppm.
   3. Single-beam, dual-wavelength design with five-year stability for calibration..
   4. Proportional output, 4-20 mA signal.

2.06 THERMOSTATS

A. Line Voltage Thermostats:
   1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
   2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
   3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
   4. Rating: Motor load.

B. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
   2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.

C. Immersion Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.

D. Airstream Thermostats:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.

2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.

E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

G. Fire Thermostats:
1. UL labeled, factory set in accordance with NFPA 90A.
2. Normally closed contacts, manual reset.

H. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats:
1. Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid filled element, direct and reverse acting at differential pressure to 25 psig, cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.07 TRANSMITTERS

A. Pressure Transmitters:
1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.

B. Temperature Transmitters:
1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degree F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degree F span, with 50 degrees F temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches, CO2 sensors, and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.

C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in front entrances.

G. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.

H. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.

I. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.

J. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.

K. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.

L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

M. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.

N. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

.01 SECTION PROVIDED FOR BIDDING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM/CONTROLS PACKAGE.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System Description

B. Operator Interface

C. Controllers

D. Power Supplies and Line Filtering

E. System Software

F. Controller Software

G. HVAC Control Programs

H. Control equipment.

I. Software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

E. Section 27 52 23.50 - Educational Intercommunications and Programs - Education For Sustainability Systems

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units .

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Include computer software and all hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.

D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.

E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, power transformers and electrical feeds, and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
   2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
   3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration diskette containing graphics.
   4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
   5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
   1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
   2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
   2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Design system software under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 5 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this Section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of this Section.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide four complete inspections per year, two in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 2 complete normal inspections of approximately 2 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.11 PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE RIGHTS

A. Prior to delivery of software, the Owner and the party providing the software will enter into a software license agreement with provisions for the following:
   1. Limiting use of software to equipment provided under these specifications.
   2. Limiting copying.
   3. Preserving confidentiality.
   4. Prohibiting transfer to a third party.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls, Inc by Modern Controls

B. BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane

C. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to the EXISTING Building Management System. This specification is intended to relay the need to MODIFY THE EXISTING BAS only, not provide a complete new system. Full integration with the existing equipment is required.

B. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

C. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
   1. General:
      a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
      b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
      c. Share data between networked controllers.
      d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
      e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.

f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.

2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   c. Provide required communication to District-wide NIAGRA - based (BACnet) BAS servers. Installation of new servers will not be acceptable for this project.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
   a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
   b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
   a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
   b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
   c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
   a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
   b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:

a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

7. Analog Outputs:
   a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
   b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
   c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
   a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
   b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
   c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:
   1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
   2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
      a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
      b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
      c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
      d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.05 OPERATOR INTERFACE - DISTRICT WIDE

A. Work Station:

1. Utilize existing workstations within the District for full access to the system.

B. System Support: Full LAN interface units (desktop, laptop, tablet, etc.) connected to multi-user, multi-tasking environment with concurrent capability to:
1. Access DDC network.
2. Access or control same control unit.
3. Access or modify same control unit data base.
4. Archive data, alarms, and network actions to hard disk regardless of what application programs are being currently executed.
5. Develop and edit data base.
6. Implement and tune DDC control.
7. Develop graphics.
8. Control facility.

2.06 CONTROL UNITS

A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.

B. Battery Backup: For minimum of 48 hours for complete system including RAM without interruption, with automatic battery charger.

C. Control Units Functions:
1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value that occur among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.
7. Perform in stand-alone mode:
   a. Start/stop.
   b. Duty cycling.
   c. Automatic Temperature Control.
   d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
   e. Event initiated control.
   f. Calculated point.
   g. Scanning and alarm processing.
   h. Full direct digital control.
   i. Trend logging.
   j. Global communications.
   k. Maintenance scheduling.

D. Global Communications:
1. Broadcast point data onto network, making that information available to all other system control units.
2. Transmit any or all input/output points onto network for use by other control units and utilize data from other control units.

E. Input/Output Capability:
1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
2. Discrete/digital output.
3. Analog input.

4. Analog output.
5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).
6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution).

F. Monitor, control, or address data points. Mix shall include analog inputs, analog outputs, pulse inputs, pulse outputs and discrete inputs/outputs, as required. Install control unit's with minimum 30 percent spare capacity.

G. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.

H. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard wired LAN, or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.

I. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:
1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from work station.
2. Control output points but change only data base state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
3. Enable control actions on output points but change only data base state or value.

J. Local display and adjustment panel: Portable control unit, containing digital display, and numerical keyboard. Display and adjust:
1. Input/output point information and status.
2. Controller set points.
3. Controller tuning constants.
4. Program execution times.
5. High and low limit values.
6. Limit differential.
7. Set/display date and time.
8. Control outputs connected to the network.
9. Automatic control outputs.
10. Perform control unit diagnostic testing.
11. Points in "Test" mode.

2.07 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 100 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.08 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
   a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
2. System Graphics:
   a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
   b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
   c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
      1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
      2) Modify on-line.
      3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
         (a) Analog and binary values.
         (b) Dynamic text.
         (c) Static text.
         (d) Animation files.
3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
   a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
   b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
   c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
   a. HVAC Equipment:
   b. Ancillary Equipment:

B. Workstation System Applications:
1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
   a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
   b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
   c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
   a. Save database from any system panel.
   b. Clear a panel database.
   c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
   a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
   b. Available for all applications.
   c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
   d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
   a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
   b. System security selectable for each operator.
   c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
   d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
   e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
   f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:

a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
    1) Workstations.
    2) Printers.
    3) Modems.
    4) Network connections.
    5) Building management panels.
    6) Controllers.
b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Processing:
    a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
    b. Configurable Objects:
        1) Alarm limits.
        2) Alarm limit differentials.
        3) States.
        4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
    a. Descriptor: English language.
    b. Recognizable Features:
        1) Source.
        2) Location.
        3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
    a. Logging.
    b. Printing.
    c. Starting programs.
    d. Displaying messages.
    e. Dialing out to remote locations.
    f. Paging.
    g. Providing audible annunciation.
    h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
    a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
    b. Trend Data:
        1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
        2) Archivable on hard disk.
        3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
        4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
        5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
    a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
    b. Events listed chronologically.
    c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
    d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
    a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
    b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
        1) Menu.

2) Graphics.
3) Custom Programs.

13. Reports and Logs:
    a. Reporting Package:
        1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
        2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
        3) Archivable to hard disk.
    b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
    c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
    d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
    a. Standard:
        1) Objects with current values.
        2) Current alarms not locked out.
        3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
        4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
        5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
        6) Logs:
            (a) Alarm History.
            (b) System messages.
            (c) System events.
            (d) Trends.
    b. Custom:
        1) Daily.
        2) Weekly.
        3) Monthly.
        4) Annual.
        5) Time and date stamped.
        6) Title.
        7) Facility name.
    c. Tenant Override:
        1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
        2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
    d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
        1) Electrical Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
        2) Fuel Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
        3) Weather:
            (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Workstation Applications Editors:
    1. Provide editing software for all system applications at the PC workstation.
    2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
    3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:

a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.

4. Scheduling:
   a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
   b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
   c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
   a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
   b. Programming Features:
      1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
      2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
      3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
      4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
      5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
      6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
      7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
      8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
      9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.09 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
   1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
   4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
   1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
      a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
      b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
      c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
   1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
   2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
   3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
   4. Alarm Reporting:
      a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
      b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
      c. Reporting Options:

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 09 93.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
   1. Direct or reverse action.
   2. Anti-windup.
   3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
   4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
   1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
   2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Energy Calculations:
   1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
   2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
   3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.

K. Anti-Short Cycling:
   1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
   2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. On-Off Control with Differential:
   1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
   2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:
   1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
   2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.10 OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Input/Output Capability From Operator Station:
   1. Request display of current values or status in tabular or graphic format.
   2. Command selected equipment to specified state.
   3. Initiate logs and reports.
   4. Change analog limits.
   5. Add, delete, or change points within each control unit or application routine.
   6. Change point input/output descriptors, status, alarm descriptors, and engineering unit descriptors.
   7. Add new control units to system.

8. Modify and set up maintenance scheduling parameters.
9. Develop, modify, delete or display full range of color graphic displays.
10. Automatically archive select data even when running third party software.
11. Provide capability to sort and extract data from archived files and to generate custom reports.
12. Support two printer operations.
    a. Alarm printer: Print alarms, operator acknowledgements, action messages, system alarms, operator sign-on and sign-off.
    b. Data printer: Print reports, page prints, and data base prints.
13. Select daily, weekly or monthly as scheduled frequency to synchronize time and date in digital control units. Accommodate daylight savings time adjustments.
14. Print selected control unit data base.

B. Operator System Access: Via software password with minimum 30 access levels at work station and minimum 3 access levels at each control unit.

C. Data Base Creation and Support: Changes shall utilize standard procedures. Control unit shall automatically check work station data base files upon connection and verify data base match. Minimum capability shall include:
1. Add and delete points.
2. Modify any point parameter.
3. Change, add, or delete English language descriptors.
4. Add, modify, or delete alarm limits.
5. Add, modify, or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, etc.
6. Create custom relationship between points.
7. Create or modify DDC loops and parameters.
8. Create or modify override parameters.
9. Add, modify, and delete any applications program.
10. Add, delete, develop, or modify dynamic color graphic displays.

D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays:
1. Utilizes custom symbols or system supported library of symbols.
2. Sixteen (16) colors.
3. Sixty (60) outputs of real time, live dynamic data per graphic.
4. Dynamic graphic data.
5. 1,000 separate graphic pages.
6. Modify graphic screen refresh rate between 1 and 60 seconds.

E. Operator Station:
1. Accept data from LAN as needed without scanning entire network for updated point data.
2. Interrogate LAN for updated point data when requested.
3. Allow operator command of devices.
4. Allow operator to place specific control units in or out of service.
5. Allow parameter editing of control units.
6. Store duplicate data base for every control unit and allow down loading while system is on line.
7. Control or modify specific programs.
8. Develop, store and modify dynamic color graphics.
9. Provide data archiving of assigned points and support overlay graphing of this data utilizing up to four (4) variables.

F. Alarm Processing:
1. Off normal condition: Cause alarm and appropriate message, including time, system, point descriptor, and alarm condition. Select alarm state/value and which alarms shall cause automatic dial-out.

2. Critical alarm or change-of-state: Display message, stored on disk for review and sort, or print.
3. Print on line changeable message, up to 100 characters in length, for each alarm point specified.
4. Display alarm reports on video. Display multiple alarms in order of occurrence.
5. Define time delay for equipment start-up or shutdown.
6. Allow unique routing of specific alarms.
7. Operator specifies if alarm requires acknowledgement.
8. Continue to indicate unacknowledged alarms after return to normal.
9. Alarm notification:
   a. Automatic print.
   b. Display indicating alarm condition.
   c. Selectable audible alarm indication.

G. Event Processing: Automatically initiate commands, user defined messages, take specific control actions or change control strategy and application programs resulting from event condition. Event condition may be value crossing operator defined limit, change-of-state, specified state, or alarm occurrence or return to normal.

H. Automatic Restart: Automatically restart field equipment on restoration of power. Provide time delay between individual equipment restart and time of day start/stop.

I. Messages:
1. Automatically display or print user-defined message subsequent to occurrence of selected events.
2. Compose, change, or delete any message.
3. Display or log any message at any time.
4. Assign any message to any event.

J. Reports:
1. Manually requested with time and date.
2. Long term data archiving to hard disk.
3. Automatic directives to download to transportable media such as floppy diskettes for storage.
4. Data selection methods to include data base search and manipulation.
5. Data extraction with mathematical manipulation.
6. Data reports shall allow development of XY curve plotting, tabular reports (both statistical and summary), and multi-point timed based plots with not less than four (4) variables displayed.
7. Generating reports either normally at operator direction, or automatically under work station direction.
8. Reports may either manually displayed or printed, or may be printed automatically on daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or scheduled basis.
9. Include capability for statistical data manipulation and extraction.
10. Provide capability to generate four types of reports: Statistical detail reports, summary reports, trend graphic plots, x-y graphic plots.

K. Parameter Save/Restore: Store most current operating system, parameter changes, and modifications on disk or diskette.

L. Data Collection:
1. Automatically collect and store in disk files.
2. Daily electrical energy consumption, peak demand, and time of peak demand for up to electrical meters over 2 year period.
3. Daily consumption for up to 30 meters over a 2 year period.

4. Daily billable electrical energy consumption and time for up to 1024 zones over a 10 year period.
5. Provide archiving of stored data for use with system supplied custom reports.

M. Graphic Display: Support graphic development on work station with software features:
1. Page linking.
2. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols.
3. Single or double height characters.
4. Sixty (60) dynamic points of data per graphic page.
5. Pixel level resolution.
6. Animated graphics for discrete points.
7. Analog bar graphs.
8. Display real time value of each input or output line diagram fashion.

N. Maintenance Management:
1. Run time monitoring, per point.
2. Maintenance scheduling targets with automatic annunciation, scheduling and shutdown.
3. Equipment safety targets.
4. Display of maintenance material and estimated labor.
5. Target point reset, per point.

O. Advisories:
1. Summary which contains status of points in locked out condition.
2. Continuous operational or not operational report of interrogation of system hardware and programmable control units for failure.
3. Report of power failure detection, time and date.
4. Report of communication failure with operator device, field interface unit, point, programmable control unit.

2.11 LOAD CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General: Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.

B. Demand Limiting:
1. Monitor total power consumption per power meter and shed associated loads automatically to reduce power consumption to an operator set maximum demand level.
2. Input: Pulse count from incoming power meter connected to pulse accumulator in control unit.
3. Forecast demand (kW): Predicted by sliding window method.
4. Automatically shed loads throughout the demand interval selecting loads with independently adjustable on and off time of between one and 255 minutes.
5. Demand Target: Minimum of 3 per demand meter; change targets based upon (1) time, (2) status of pre-selected points, or (3) temperature.
6. Load: Assign load shed priority, minimum "ON" time and maximum "OFF" time.
7. Limits: Include control band (upper and lower limits).
8. Output advisory if loads are not available to satisfy required shed amount, advise shed requirements and requiring operator acknowledgement.

C. Duty Cycling:
1. Periodically stop and start loads, based on space temperature, and according to various On/Off patterns.
2. Modify off portion of cycle based on operator specified comfort parameters. Maintain total cycle time by increasing on portion of cycle by same amount that off portion is reduced.
3. Set and modify following parameters for each individual load.
   a. Minimum and maximum Off time.
   b. On/Off time in one minute increments.

c. Time period from beginning of interval until load can be cycled.
d. Manually override the DCC program and place a load in an On or Off state.
e. Cooling Target Temperature and Differential.
f. Heating Target Temperature and Differential.
g. Cycle off adjustment.

D. Automatic Time Scheduling:
1. Self-contained programs for automatic start/stop/scheduling of building loads.
2. Support up to seven (7) normal day schedules, seven (7) "special day" schedules and two (2) temporary day schedules.
3. Special days schedule shall support up to 30 unique date/duration combinations.
4. Any number of loads assigned to any time program; each load can have individual time program.
5. Each load assigned at least 16 control actions per day with 1 minute resolution.
6. Time schedule operations may be:
a. Start.
b. Optimized Start.
c. Stop.
d. Optimized Stop.
e. Cycle.
f. Optimized Cycle.
7. Minimum of 30 holiday periods up to 100 days in length may be specified for the year.
8. Create temporary schedules.
9. Broadcast temporary "special day" date and duration.

E. Start/Stop Time Optimization:
1. Perform optimized start/stop as function of outside conditions, inside conditions, or both.
2. Adaptive and self-tuning, adjusting to changing conditions unattended.
3. For each point under control, establish and modify:
a. Occupancy period.
b. Desired temperature at beginning of occupancy period.
c. Desired temperature at end of occupancy period.

F. Night Setback/Setup Program: Reduce heating space temperature setpoint or raise cooling space temperature setpoint during unoccupied hours; in conjunction with scheduled start/stop and optimum start/stop programs.

G. Calculated Points: Define calculations and totalization computed from monitored points (analog/digital points), constants, or other calculated points.
1. Employ arithmetic, algebraic, Boolean, and special function operations.
2. Treat calculated values like any other analog value, use for any function that a "hard wired point" might be used.

H. Event Initiated Programming: Event may be initiated by any data point, causing series of controls in a sequence.
1. Define time interval between each control action between 0 to 3600 seconds.
2. Output may be analog value.
3. Provide for "skip" logic.
4. Verify completion of one action before proceeding to next. If not verified, program shall be able to skip to next action.

I. Direct Digital Control: Each control unit shall provide Direct Digital Control software so that the operator may customize control strategies and sequences of operation by defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
1. Control loops: Defined using "modules" that are analogous to standard control devices.

2. Output: Paired or individual digital outputs for pulse-width modulation, and analog outputs, as required.
3. Firmware:
   a. PID with analog or pulse-width modulation output.
   b. Floating control with pulse-width modulated outputs.
   c. Two-position control.
   d. Primary and secondary reset schedule selector.
   e. Hi/Lo signal selector.
   f. Single pole double throw relay.
   g. Single pole double throw time delay relay with delay before break, delay before make and interval time capabilities.
4. Direct Digital Control loops: Downloaded upon creation or on operator request. On sensor failure, program shall execute user defined failsafe output.
5. Display: Value or state of each of the lines which interconnect DDC modules.

J. Fine Tuning Direct Digital Control PID or floating loops:
1. Display information:
   a. Control loop being tuned
   b. Input (process) variable
   c. Output (control) variable
   d. Setpoint of loop
   e. Proportional band
   f. Integral (reset) Interval
   g. Derivative (rate) Interval
2. Display format: Graphic, with automatic scaling; with input and output variable superimposed on graph of "time" vs "variable".

K. Trend logging:
1. Each control unit will store samples of control unit's data points.
2. Update file continuously at discretely assignable intervals.
3. Automatically initiate upload request and then store data on hard disk.
4. Time synchronize sampling at operator specified times and intervals with sample resolution of one minute.
5. Co-ordinate sampling with on/off state of specified point.
6. Display trend samples on work station in graphic format. Automatically scale trend graph with minimum 60 samples of data in plot of time vs data.

2.12 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:
1. Support Inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
2. Identify each HVAC Control system.

B. Optimal Run Time:
1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
6. Operator commands:
   a. Define term schedule

b. Add/delete fan status point.
c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
d. Add/delete mass temperature point.
e. Define heating/cooling parameters.
f. Define mass sensor heating/cooling parameters.
g. Lock/unlock program.
h. Request optimal run time control summary.
i. Request optimal run time mass temperature summary.
j. Request HVAC point summary.
k. Request HVAC saving profile summary.

7. Control Summary:
   a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
   b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
   c. Heating/cooling mode status.
   d. Optimal run time schedule.
   e. Start/Stop times.
   f. Selected mass temperature point ID.
   g. Optimal run time system normal start times.
   h. Occupancy and vacancy times.
   i. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.
8. Mass temperature summary:
   a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
   b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
   c. Calculated warm-up/cool-down time for each mass temperature.
   d. Heating/cooling season limits.
   e. Break point temperature for cooling mode analysis.
9. HVAC point summary:
   a. Control system identifier and status.
   b. Point ID and status.
   c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
   d. Mass temperature point ID and point.
   e. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
   f. Period start.

C. Supply Air Reset:
1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
   a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
   b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Add/delete fan status point.
   b. Lock/unlock program.
   c. Request HVAC point summary.
   d. Add/Delete discharge controller point.
   e. Define discharge controller parameters.
   f. Add/delete air flow rate.
   g. Define space load and load parameters.
   h. Request space load summary.
4. Control summary:
   a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).

b. Supply air reset system status.
c. Optimal run time system status.
d. Heating and cooling loop.
e. High/low limits.
f. Deadband.
g. Response timer.
h. Reset times.

5. Space load summary:
   a. HVAC system status.
   b. Optimal run time status.
   c. Heating/cooling loop status.
   d. Space load point ID.
   e. Current space load point value.
   f. Control heat/cool limited.
   g. Gain factor.
   h. Calculated reset values.
   i. Fan status point ID and status.
   j. Control discharge temperature point ID and status.
   k. Space load point ID and status.
   l. Air flow rate point ID and status.

D. Enthalpy Switchover:
   1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
   2. Operator commands:
      a. Add/delete fan status point.
      b. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
      c. Add/delete discharge controller point.
      d. Define discharge controller parameters.
      e. Add/delete return air temperature point.
      f. Add/delete outside air dew point/humidity point.
      g. Add/delete return air dew point/humidity point.
      h. Add/delete damper switch.
      i. Add/delete minimum outside air.
      j. Add/delete atmospheric pressure.
      k. Add/delete heating override switch.
      l. Add/delete evaporative cooling switch.
      m. Add/delete air flow rate.
      n. Define enthalpy deadband.
      o. Lock/unlock program.
      p. Request control summary.
      q. Request HVAC point summary.
   3. Control summary:
      a. HVAC control system begin/end status.
      b. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
      c. Optimal return time system status.
      d. Current outside air enthalpy.
      e. Calculated mixed air enthalpy.
      f. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using outside air.
      g. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using mixed air.
      h. Calculated enthalpy difference.
      i. Enthalpy switchover deadband.

j. Status of damper mode switch.

2.13 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

A. Trend Point:
1. Sample up to 150 points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting 100 samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.
2. Output trend logs as line graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique pattern, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.

B. Alarm Messages:
1. Allow definition of minimum of 100 messages, each having minimum length of 100 characters for each individual message.
2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totalized point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgement".
4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.

C. Weekly Scheduling:
1. Automatically initiate equipment or system commands, based on preselected time schedule for points specified.
2. Provide program times for each day of week, per point, with one minute resolution.
3. Automatically generate alarm output for points not responding to command.
4. Provide for holidays, minimum of 366 consecutive holidays.
5. Operator commands:
   a. System logs and summaries.
   b. Start of stop point.
   c. Lock or unlock control or alarm input.
   d. Add, delete, or modify analog limits and differentials.
   e. Adjust point operation position.
   f. Change point operational mode.
   g. Open or close point.
   h. Enable/disable, lock/unlock, or execute interlock sequence or computation profile.
   i. Begin or end point totalization.
   j. Modify totalization values and limits.
   k. Access or secure point.
   l. Begin or end HVAC or load control system.
   m. Modify load parameter.
   n. Modify demand limiting and duty cycle targets.
6. Output summary: Listing of programmed function points, associated program times, and respective day of week programmed points by software groups or time of day.

D. Interlocking:
1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point shall be capable of being utilized as master. Same master may monitor or command multiple slaves.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
   b. Define logic interlock process.
   c. Lock/unlock program.
   d. Enable/disable interlock process.

e. Execute terminate interlock process.
f. Request interlock type summary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.

C. Provide with 120v AC, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

D. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

E. Ensure that all components necessary to execute the sequences of operation are coordinated and installed by all contractors.

F. Contractor shall demolish and remove all existing control components, including but not limited to thermostats, pneumatic tabing, compressors, panels, and devices unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Demolition shall be coordinated on phased projects to maintain the existing system where needed until complete charge-over has been accomplished.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 2 day period.

C. Provide basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Digital Input:
      a. Demand Meter (kW):
      b. Auxiliary Contact:
      c. Switches:
         1) Switch Closing:
         2) Flow Switch:
         3) Optical:
      d. Current:
      e. Pressure:
   3. Digital Output:

a. Control Relay:
b. Solenoid:
c. Contactor:

4. Analog Input:
   a. Temperature:
   b. Relative Humidity:
   c. Pressure/Vacuum:
   d. Filter:
   e. Flow:
   f. Current:
   g. Liquid Level:
   h. Photocell:
5. Analog Output:
   a. Pneumatic Transducer:
   b. 4-20 ma Module:
   c. 0-16 v DC:
6. Alarm:

B. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Inputs:
      a. Temperature:
      b. Relative Humidity:
      c. Pressure:
      d. Flow:
      e. Level:
      f. Position:
      g. Energy:
      h. Power:
   3. Outputs:
      a. Status:
      b. Alarm:
      c. Pneumatic Position:
      d. Electronic Position:
      e. Set Point Adjust:
      f. Start/Stop:
      g. Off/Low/High:
   4. Software Features:
      a. PID Control (DDC):
      b. High Limit:
      c. Low Limit:
      d. Run Time Totalization:
      e. Consumption Totalization:
      f. Program Start/Stop:
      g. Load Shed:
      h. Duty Cycle:
      i. Enthalpy Switchover:
      j. Optimal Run Time:
      k. Supply Air Reset:
      l. O.A. Interlock:
      m. O.A. Temperature Reset:
      n. Free Cooling Mode:

o. Warm-up Mode:
p. Boiler Interlock:
q. Chiller Sequencing:
r. Energy Calculation:

C. Alarm Schedule:
1. High Limit: A1.
2. Low Limit: A2.
3. Run Time: A3.
4. Maintenance: A4.
5. Status: A5.
6. Override: A6.
7. Freeze: A7.
8. Low Pressure: A8.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.

B. Sequence of operation for:
   1. Hot Water Generation
   2. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) and associated ERV
   3. Ductless Split Systems

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
   1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
   2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in the contract documents.
   3. Include at least the following sequences:
      a. Start-up.
      b. Warm-up mode.
      c. Normal operating mode.
      d. Unoccupied mode.
      e. Shutdown.
      f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
      g. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
      h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
      i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
      j. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
      k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
      l. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
   4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.

5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
6. Include schedules, if known.

C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
6. Include a key to all abbreviations.

D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
1. Name of controlled system.
2. Point abbreviation.
3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
4. Display unit.
5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a “virtual” point generated from calculations of other point values.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL SYSTEM DESIGN AND OPERATION STANDARDS

A. The BAS shall control the mechanical systems within the site based upon a primary-secondary hydronic distribution system serving both existing and new hydronic terminal units, air-handling units, and radiant heating units. The new central plant will incorporate new condensing boilers for primary heat generation, and the existing air-cooled chiller for primary cooling generation.

B. Each unit shall be controlled by an individual DDC Controller and all required sensors, control valves, and appurtenances required to complete the sequence of operation. Units shall include occupied/unoccupied control, night-setback, morning warm-up/cool-down, and enthalpy-based economizer functions.

C. The graphic screen associated with each piece of equipment shall have an accessible tab and/or window that includes the full sequence of operation, in written form, specific to the

equipment type. This must be clearly visible within the interface window for the user's reference.

D. The VRF fan coils and heat pump units shall also be controlled by the BAS. The units shall be controlled by a new DDC controller and DDC-based temperature sensors, flat plate-type with no temperature adjustment. This shall interface with the factory controller to provide full adjustment as indicated in the sequence below but shall not take the place of the factory controls and safeties governing the refrigeration systems.
   1. The associated ERV shall be fully controlled by the BAS system including stop/start schedule control and temperature monitoring.

E. Ductless split systems shall be monitored and controlled by the BAS system via a factory-provided BACnet interface.

3.02 HEATING WATER SYSTEM

A. General
   1. The heating water system shall be manually enabled and disabled from the operator workstation.
   2. Heating lockout shall prevent heating water system from operating if outdoor air temperature rises above 55 F (adj.).

B. Condensing Boilers
   1. The boilers shall be enabled / disabled by the BAS based on manual operator command. Once enabled, the boiler's integrated combustion controls and integral thermostat shall cycle the boiler and firing rates to maintain the designated loop temperature per the reset schedule.
   2. When the designated lead boiler is enabled, its associated circulator pump shall run continuously. Operation of the circulator pump must be proven via a flow switch before the boiler is allowed to fire. An alarm shall be activated at the Operator's Terminal if pump operation is not detected when pump is commanded to operate.
   3. The BAS shall monitor a general failure alarm and a low water cut off alarm from each boiler.
   4. When an alarm is detected at the designated lead boiler, it shall be disabled by the BAS and the designated lag boiler shall be enabled while an alarm is generated at the Operator's Terminal.
   5. If the lead boiler is unable to maintain the heating load as detected by the hot water loop return temperature sensor, the designated lag pump and boiler shall be activated.

C. Building Water Loop - Heating mode
   1. When the heating system is enabled via manual operator command, the designated lead pump for each zone shall shall run continuously.
   2. If the designated lead pump alone is unable to maintain the differential pressure setpoint, the designated lag pump shall be energized and the load shall be shared equally by both pumps to maintain the setpoint. Variable frequency drives on both building loop water pumps shall modulate in response to the differential pressure sensor to maintain a constant differential pressure of 7-10 psig. When the control signal for the two pumps drops below 45 percent, the lag pump shall be de-energized and the lead pump speed shall be increased to maintain setpoint.
   3. Pumps shall automatically alternate lead status weekly via the BAS.
   4. The building system loop temperature sensor shall control the boilers via the temperature cut-offs to provide building loop heating water reset based on outdoor temperature.
      a. Reset Schedule:
      b. Outdoor TemperatureBuilding Loop Temperature
         1) 30 ºF - Loop Temperature = 125 ºF
         2) 35 ºF - Loop Temperature = 115 ºF

3) 45 ºF - Loop Temperature = 110 ºF
4) 50 ºF - Loop Temperature = 100 ºF

D. Heating Water System Monitoring - The following points shall be monitored:
1. Building Loop Supply Temperature
2. Building Loop Return Temperature
3. Boiler Loop Supply Temperature
4. Boiler Loop Return Temperature
5. Boiler temperature setpoint
6. Boiler Status Contacts
   a. Boiler Alarm Contacts
7. Boiler low water cut off
8. Building Loop Circulator and recirculator pump(s) status via current switch
9. Building Loop pump flow status via differential pressure switch
10. VFD status and alarm
11. Lead / lag status of each boiler and pump
12. Diagram showing the layout of the boiler room, boiler loop, and building loop with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system

3.03 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

A. The variable refrigerant split system shall have a BAS DDC interface wired to the manufacturer factory central system controller to provide operation, configuration, and monitoring of the system. The manufacturer factory central controller shall operate in BACnet protocol, and be connected to manufacturer factory space temperature sensors as specified.

B. Sequence of operation:
1. Cooling Mode: Cooling mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a rise in space temperature above the setpoint (75 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to provide cooling. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
2. Heating Mode: Heating mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a drop in space temperature below the setpoint (68 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to with the requisite reversing valve to provide heating to the evaporator unit as required. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
3. The following items shall be accessible and displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   a. Space temperature setpoint at each fan-coil unit (user adjustable).
   b. Actual space temperature of each fan-coil unit space.
   c. Operational status of each fan-coil unit (heating, cooling, off, user adjustable).
   d. Factory error codes from each unit.
   e. Remote space temperature sensor override for each fan-coil unit (user adjustable to limit temperature adjustment range, heat/cool selection, fan speed).
   f. Compressor Status

C. Each terminal unit (fan coil) shall be controlled by the factory-provided wall-mounted controller. The controller shall be capable of allowing space temperature adjustment of +1 / -1 degrees (user adjustable).

3.04 SUPPLY AIR UNITS AND ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (ERV)

A. Supply air units and ERV's shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Units may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via the fans current sensing relay.

B. The variable frequency drives shall be set by the balancer to deliver the minimum outdoor air to each associated terminal unit under fully-occupied conditions.

C. When any heat pump in the area served be the heat recovery unit is in the occupied mode the unit shall be energized.
   1. The unit exhaust and outside air isolation dampers shall open.
   2. Provide proof of airflow for each fan and provide fan failure alarms.
   3. Provide temperature indication of the supply and exhaust inlet and leaving air.
   4. For units over 2,000 cfm a duct smoke detector shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Provide the interlock wiring to shut down the units upon activation.
   5. The electric heating coil shall be energized when required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 60 degrees to the units.

D. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
   1. Discharge temperature.
   2. Return air temperature.
   3. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
   4. Fan operational status via current sensor.
   5. Commanded status of fan.
   6. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
   7. Commanded status of gas-train (as applicable).
   8. Commanded position of dampers.
   9. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

3.05 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEMS

A. Ductless split systems shall be manually enabled and disabled from the operator interface.

B. Units shall maintain the setpoint in the space by cycling the compressor and fan as required. Space setpoint shall be 75 degrees (user adjustable).
   1. If the system is used as supplemental cooling in a given space, the setpoint shall match the base unit within the space.

C. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   1. Space temperature
   2. Unit status
   3. Any errors available from the unit BACnet interface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements (Chilled water, hot water, dual temperature)

B. Chilled water piping, above grade.

C. Condensate piping, above grade.

D. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
   1. Dual Temperature water piping system.
   2. Equipment drains and overflows.

E. Pipe hangers and supports.

F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

G. Valves:
   1. Gate valves.
   2. Globe or angle valves.
   3. Ball valves.
   4. Plug valves.
   5. Butterfly valves.
   6. Check valves.

H. Flow controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

C. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

D. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

F. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

G. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

H. Section 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.

I. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.

J. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

K. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

L. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

M. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

N. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).

E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

H. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

J. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

M. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

N. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

O. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

P. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

Q. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

R. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

S. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

T. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

U. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite-Sewer Piping.

V. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

W. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

X. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

Y. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.

Z. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

AA. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

AB. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.

AC. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

AD. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

AE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

AF. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

AG. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

AH. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

AI. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints (ANSI/AWWA C606).

AJ. AWWA C606 - Standard Specification for Grooved and Shouldered Joints; American Water Works Association.

AK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners in accessible locations.

C. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

D. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.

E. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

F. Use gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

G. Use globe or ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

H. Use spring loaded check valves on discharge of condenser water pumps.

I. Use plug cocks for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.

J. Use only butterfly valves in chilled and condenser water systems for throttling and isolation service.

K. Use lug end butterfly valves to isolate equipment.

L. Use 3/4 inch gate or ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX).

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size and valve type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
   1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
   2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
   3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
      a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, above acoustical ceilings, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
      b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
   5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
   1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap.
   2. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX).

2.02 DUAL TEMPERATURE, HEATING, & CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
   4. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel welding type.
   5. Joints: Threaded or AWS D1.1 welded.

B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 Inch and Over: ASTM A53/A53M, 0.375 inch wall, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
   3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.
      a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
      b. Braze: AWS A5.8/A5.8M BCuP copper/silver alloy.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
   3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
   4. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.03 CONDENSATE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. Conform to ASME B31.9.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

F. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

H. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.

I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

K. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

L. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

M. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

N. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

O. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

P. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

Q. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

R. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

S. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
   2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
   2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
   3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
   3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.

4. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron galvanized to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

2.07 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem or handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged or grooved ends.

2.08 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed or union bonnet, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, renewable composition disc and bronze seat, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, rotating plug-type disc with renewable seat ring and disc, flanged ends.

2.09 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, grooved ends or flanged, rated to 800 psi.

2. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

2.10 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze tapered plug, full port opening, non-lubricated, teflon packing, threaded ends.
2. Operator: One plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves minimum of one.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Cast iron body and plug, full port opening, pressure lubricated, teflon packing, flanged ends.
2. Operator: Each plug valve with a wrench with set screw.

2.11 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, grooved, or _____ ends, extended neck.

C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM enscapsulation, Buna-N enscapsulation, or _____.

D. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.

E. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

F. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.12 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze or _____ trim, stainless steel, bronze, bronze faced rotating, or _____ swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged, grooved, or _____ ends.
2. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.13 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
   4. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

2.14 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

D. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00 for additional requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, chilled water, dual-temperature, and condenser water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.

F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.

K. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

M. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

N. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 19.

O. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

P. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

Q. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

R. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

S. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 2-1/2 inch: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. 3 inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. 4 inch: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
   7. 6 inch: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

8. 8 inch: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
9. 10 inch: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
10. 12 inch: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. 6 inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 8 inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. 10 inches: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. 12 inches: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. 14 inches: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. 16 inches: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 18 inches: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.
15. 20 inches: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
1. 1/2 inch: Maximum span, 42 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1 inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 57 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 63 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2 inches: Maximum span, 69 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3 inches: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 6 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
10. 8 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
11. 10 inches: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
12. 12 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
13. 14 inches: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 16 inches: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
15. 18 inches: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 14
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compression tanks.
B. Expansion tanks.
C. Air vents.
D. Strainers.
E. Suction diffusers.
F. Combination pump discharge valves.
G. Balancing valves.
H. Combination flow controls.
I. Flow meters.
J. Pump suction fittings.
K. Combination fittings.
L. Flow indicators, controls, meters.
M. Radiator valves.
N. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Backflow Preventers.
B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
C. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe Cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model.
C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls and flow meters.
F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Project Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Closed, welded steel, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); cleaned, prime coated, and supplied with steel support saddles; with tappings for installation of accessories.
   1. Pressure rating: 100 psi.

C. Gage Glass Set: Brass compression stops, guard, and 3/4 inch glass, maximum 24 inches length, long enough to cover tank for 2 inches above bottom to 2 inches below top.

D. Quick Connect Air Inlet:
   1. Compressed Air: 75 inches of 1/4 inch diameter braided reinforced air hose, air chuck, check valve, and shut-off valve on supply from control air compressor.
   2. Expansion Tank: Inlet tire check valve, manual air vent, tank drain, and pressure relief valve.

E. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass. Refer to Section 22 10 06.

F. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.02 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.

D. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.03 AIR VENTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.

2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.

C. Float Type:
1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

D. Washer Type:
1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
2. Anvil International, Inc: www.anvilintl.com.
3. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh start up screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

C. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

D. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

2.06 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.

2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
3. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

2.07 BALANCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Tour and Andersson: www.tahydronics.com

B. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
1. Provide globe or _____ style with flow balancing, flow measurement, 3/4" NPT hose end drain connection, and full shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze, brass, or Ametal.
3. Non-metal construction materials consist of EPDM.

C. Size 2.5 inch and Larger:
1. Provide globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, 3/4" NPT hose end drain connection, and full shut-off capabilities and flanged, grooved, or weld end connections.
2. Valve body construction materials consist of ductile iron.
3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, bronze, EPDM, or Ametal.

2.08 COMBINATION FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International; _____: www.armstronginternational.com
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Taco Inc; _____: www.taco-hvac.com.
4. Tour and Andersson: www.tahydronics.com
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet with blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

D. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.

E. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.

2.09 FLOW METERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
2. EMCO Flow Systems: www.emcoflow.com.
3. GE Infrastructure Sensing/GE Panametrics: www.gesensing.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Orifice principle by-pass circuit with direct reading gage, soldered or flanged piping connections for 125 psi working pressure, with shut off valves, and drain and vent connections.

C. Direct reading with insert pitot tube, threaded coupling, for 150 psi working pressure, maximum 240 degrees F, 5 percent accuracy.

D. Cast iron, wafer type, orifice insert flow meter for 250 psi working pressure, with read-out valves equipped with integral check valves with gasketed caps.

E. Calibrated, plug type balance valve with precision machined orifice, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps, calibrated nameplate and indicating pointer.

F. Cast iron or bronze, globe style, balance valve with handwheel with vernier type ring setting and memory stop, drain connection, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps.

G. Portable meter consisting of case containing one, 3 percent accuracy pressure gage with 0-60 feet pressure range for 500 psi maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves.

H. Portable meter consisting of case containing two, 3 percent accuracy pressure gages with 0-135 inches and 0-60 feet pressure ranges for 500 psi maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves.

2.10 RADIATOR VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Myson, Inc: www.mysoninc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Angle or straight pattern, rising stem, inside screw globe valve for 125 psi working pressure, with bronze body and integral union for screwed connections, renewable composition disc, plastic wheel handle for shut-off service, and lockshield key cap and set screw memory bonnet for balancing service.

2.11 RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.conbraco.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.

E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.

F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.

G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps . Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.

H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps .

I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.

J. Provide radiator valves on water inlet to terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.

K. Provide radiator balancing valves on water outlet from terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.

L. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.

M. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

N. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

O. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. In-line circulators.

B. Vertical in-line pumps.

C. Close coupled pumps.

D. Base mounted pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

E. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip.

G. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Con. for Equipment.

H. Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

I. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

J. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

K. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

L. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

D. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

D. Millwright's Certificate: Certify that base mounted pumps have been aligned.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Alignment: Base mounted pumps shall be aligned by qualified millwright.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide one set of mechanical seals for each pump.

C. Provide 2 sets of cartridges for each side-stream filter.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com.

B. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.

C. Taco: www.taco-hvac.com

2.02 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 SYSTEM LUBRICATED CIRCULATORS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected with multiple speed wet rotor motor for in-line mounting, for 140 psi maximum working pressure, 230 degrees F maximum water temperature.

B. Casing: Cast iron with flanged pump connections.

C. Impeller, Shaft, Rotor: Stainless Steel.

D. Bearings: Metal Impregnated carbon (graphite) and ceramic.

E. Motor: Impedance protected, multiple speed, with external speed selector.

2.04 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 175 psi maximum working pressure.

C. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.

D. Impeller: Cadmium plated steel, Stamped brass or cast bronze, Non-ferrous, Bronze, Cast bronze, or Stamped brass, keyed to shaft.

E. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve or Permanently-lubricated ball bearings.

F. Shaft: Alloy steel or Stainless steel with copper or bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.

G. Seal: Mechanical seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

H. Seal: Mechanical seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 275 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

I. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.05 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS

A. Type: Vertical, single stage, close coupled, radially or horizontally split casing, for in-line mounting, for 175 psi working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage port, casing wear ring, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze or Cast iron, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.

D. Shaft: Carbon steel or Stainless steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and bronze sleeve.

E. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, or Manufacturer's standard seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

F. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

2.06 CLOSE COUPLED PUMPS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, close coupled,radially split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to motor shaft extension.

D. Shaft: Stainless steel.

E. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, Manufacturer's standard seal, or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

F. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 230 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

2.07 BASE MOUNTED PUMPS

A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, radially or horizontally split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.

D. Bearings: Oil, Grease or Permanently lubricated roller or ball bearings.

E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.

F. Seal: Mechanical seal, Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, Manufacturer's standard seal or Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat, viton fitted, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

G. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

H. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.

I. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close coupled or base mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Refer to Section 23 05 48.

D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer or pump suction fitting on pump suction, and line sized soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.

E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

H. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. Refer to Section 03 30 00.

I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

J. Provide side-stream filtration system for closed loop systems. Install across pump with flow from pump discharge to pump suction from pump tappings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.
B. Refrigerant.
C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
D. Valves.
E. Strainers.
F. Check valves.
G. Pressure relief valves.
H. Filter-driers.
I. Solenoid valves.
J. Expansion valves.
K. Receivers.
L. Flexible connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
D. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
E. Section 23 54 00 - Furnaces.
F. Section 23 61 00 - Refrigerant Compressors.
G. Section 23 62 13 - Packaged Air-Cooled Refrigerant Compressor and Condenser Units.
H. Section 23 63 13 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
I. Section 23 81 24 - Computer Room Air Conditioners - Floor Mounted.
J. Section 23 82 16 - Air Coils.
K. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
L. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
C. AHRI 730 - Flow Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
D. AHRI 750 - Standard for Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
E. AHRI 760 - Standard for Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ANSI/ASHRAE Std 15).

G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings For Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

S. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

U. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.

V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

W. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

X. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

Y. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
   2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.

3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Valves:
1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.

E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

F. Strainers:
1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.

H. Filter-Driers:
1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.
4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.

I. Solenoid Valves:
1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.

J. Receivers:
1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
2. Use on systems with long piping runs.

K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

F. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

C. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.09 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.

C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.02 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.03 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
3. Danfoss Flomatic: www.flomatic.com.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

C. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

D. Ball Valves:
1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.

E. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Globe Type:
   1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Straight Through Type:
   1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.06 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.07 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
   3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.08 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance:
   1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730.
   3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 350 psi, minimum.

C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

D. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
   2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
   3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.09 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.11 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve:
   1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
   2. Capacity: per drawings.
   3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

C. Evaporation Control System:
   1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.

2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.12 RECEIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.

B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com.
3. Penflex: www.penflex.com.

B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sleeved with a section of steel or PVC of sufficient diameter to allow insulation of specified thickness to pass through.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and MSS SP-89.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

I. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

J. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

K. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

L. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

M. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

O. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 22 07 16.

P. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

Q. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

R. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

S. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

T. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

U. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

V. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning of piping systems.

B. Chemical feeder equipment.

C. Chemical treatment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

C. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.

F. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.

C. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

D. Include four hour training course for operating personnel, instructing them on installation, care, maintenance, testing, and operation of water treatment systems. Arrange course at start up of systems.

E. Provide on site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. System Cleaner:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. AmSolv/Division of Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com.
      b. GE Water Technologies: www.gewater.com.
      c. Nalco Company: www.nalco.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.
   3. Biocide chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite or microbiocides such as quarternary ammonia compounds, tributyl tin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate).
   4. Ensure compatibility of chemicals with aluminum heat exchangers prior to use in the system.

B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. AmSolv/Division of Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com.
      b. GE Water Technologies: www.gewater.com.
      c. Nalco Company: www.nalco.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH; polyphosphate.
   3. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
   4. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.
   5. Guarantee compliance with and maintain pH level as required by the manufacturer of the condensing boilers for use with aluminum heat exchangers.

2.02 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   2. J. L. Wingert Company: www.jlwingert.com.

3. Neptune Chemical Pump Company: www.neptune1.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. 6.0 gal quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Concentration:
1. As recommended by manufacturer.
2. One pound per 100 gallons of water contained in the system.

B. Hot Water Heating Systems and Dual Temperature Systems:
1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

C. Chilled Water Systems:
1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

D. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contruction Manager, Architect or Engineer of Record.

E. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.

F. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

G. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Piping for water treatment shall be synonymous with hot water piping -- and shall be provided and insulated as specified for hot water piping.

3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.

B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

C. Provide 3/4 inch water coupon rack around circulating pumps with space for 12 test specimens.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.
1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.

2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.

C. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

D. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.

E. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

F. Provide on site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Casing and plenums.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

C. Section 11 40 00 - Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.

D. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

E. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

F. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

G. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

H. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; National Fire Protection Association.

O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

R. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

S. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construciton standards, leakage testing

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

D. MANDATORY Test Reports: Pressure test all ductwork. Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1. Utilize standard equation CL=FP^0.65 where F= Measured leakage rate in CFM per 100 square feet of duct surface, and P = Static Pressure of the test.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

J. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

K. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

L. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

M. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

N. Kitchen Cooking Hood Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
   1. Asphalt base.
   2. Construct of 18 gage stainless steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.

O. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages,reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with paintable galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall. Provide paint in color selected by architect.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   2. Insulation:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.

C. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.
   1. Manufacturers:

2.05 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

D. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
   1. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

I. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

N. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

P. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install ducts to allow for thermal expasion of ductwork through 2000 deg F temperature range.

B. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

C. Install ducts withouth dips or traps that may collect residues, unless traps have continuous or automatic residue removal.

D. Install access openings at each change in direction and at 50-foot intervals; locate on sides of duct a minimum of 1-1 1/2 inches from bottom; and fit with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

E. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies.

3.03 CLEANING AND TESTING

A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

B. Conduct required duct-leakage testing as defined within this specification and otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:

1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel.
7. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
8. Exposed round ductwork: Double-walled spiral.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch
2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Backdraft dampers.
D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
E. Duct access doors.
F. Duct test holes.
G. Fire dampers.
H. Flexible duct connections.
I. Smoke dampers.
J. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
C. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems.
C. NFPA 92A - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences.
D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
E. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
G. UL 555S - Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.04 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated, 18 gage, galvanized steel frame.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 m/sec) face velocity.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.05 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.

F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.

G. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

H. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.06 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
   3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.08 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame and 16 gage flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.

D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.

E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations or closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 6 inches wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Dampers: UL Class 1 multiple blade type fire damper, normally closed automatically operated by electric actuator.

D. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.11 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
   2. Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.

3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

G. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
1. Smoke dampers shall be integrated into the "smoke purge control system". Dampers in the return ductwork shall be overridden to the open position when the smoke purge is activated.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 22 05 48.

J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

K. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

L. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

M. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Door grilles.

D. Louvers.

E. Roof hoods.

F. Goosenecks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical exterior or exterior ceiling module with supply and return air outlets.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.

B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.

C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.

D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way or four way pattern as shown on drawings and with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Frame: Surface mount or inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.

B. Frame: Surface mount or Inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with steel or aluminum frame and baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel or prime coat finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.05 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, or prime coated finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.06 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Acrylic plastic with off-white finish.

C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coat or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.08 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coated or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.09 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer, off-white enamel or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.10 DOOR GRILLES

A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage thick steel, 1 inch deep on 1/2 inch centers.

B. Frame: 20 gage steel with auxiliary frame to give finished appearance on both sides of door, with factory prime coat finish.

2.11 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch or 6 inch deep as indicated on drawings with blades on 45 degree slope , heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.

B. Fabrication: 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat, baked enamel, anodized or fluoropolymer spray finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Mounting: Furnish with exterior angle flange, screw holes in jambs or masonry strap anchors for installation.

2.12 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gage base and 20 gage hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gage base and 18 gage hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory prime coat or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Fabricate louver penthouses with mitered corners and reinforce with structural angles.

D. Mount unit on minimum 12 inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

E. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

2.13 GOOSENECKS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel.

B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 x 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated breechings.

B. Manufactured breechings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

C. Section 23 05 13 - Motor Requirements for HVAC and Plumbing Equip: Induced draft fan motor.

D. Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

E. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.66 - American National Standard for Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas Fired Appliances.

B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B16.5).

C. ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.

D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping.

G. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy - Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.

H. ASTM A194/A194M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.

I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

J. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

K. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

L. ASTM C401 - Standard Classification of Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

N. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

O. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; National Fire Protection Association.

P. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

R. NFPA 82 - Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment; National Fire Protection Association.

S. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; National Fire Protection Association.

T. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

U. UL 103 - Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

V. UL 127 - Standard for Factory Built Fireplaces; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

W. UL 378 - Standard for Draft Equipment; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

X. UL 641 - Type L Low Temperature Venting Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

Y. UL 959 - Medium Heat Appliance Factory Built Chimneys; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Breeching: Vent Connector.

B. Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases outdoors.

C. Smoke Pipe: Round, single wall vent connector.

D. Vent: That portion of a venting system designed to convey flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.

E. Vent Connector: That part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

1.05 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances shall comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of breeching and venting with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built units are used.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design stacks under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of the type of work specified and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.

B. Conform to NFPA 31 for installation of oil burning appliances and equipment.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pro Tech; Model FasNSeal: www.ampcostacks.com.

B. Metal-Fab, Inc; Model Corr / Guard: www.mtlfab.com.

C. Selkirk Corporation; Model Saf T Vent: www.selkirkcommercial.com.

2.02 FIELD FABRICATED BREECHINGS

A. Provide adjustable self-actuating barometric draft dampers, where indicated on drawings, full size of breeching.

B. Provide cleanout doors of same gage as breeching where indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcing: Provide angle frames for rectangular breeching and flanged girth joints or angle frames for round breeching in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, at following intervals:

2.03 MANUFACTURED BREECHINGS

A. Provide factory-built AL29-4C, manufacturered breeching and venting system, tested to UL UL-1738 with positive pressure rating. Include locking band and integral gasket for a factory-approved assembled system.

B. Assembly to be UL listed for use with building equipment in compliance with NFPA 211.

C. Size in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations and fabricator requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 54.

C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Support breechings from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

F. Insulate breechings in accordance with Section 23 07 16.

G. Clean breechings, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

H. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breechings, breeching insulation, chimneys, or stacks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 52 33.18
CONDENSING HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Boilers.

B. Controls and boiler trim.

C. Hot water connections.

D. Fuel connection.

E. Collector, draft hood, and chimney connection.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

C. Section 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

D. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

E. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2004 (addendum 2005).

B. ASME (BPV IV) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.

C. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.

D. HI BTS - Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers; The Hydronics Institute; 2000.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2003.

F. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

G. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

H. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2004.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

J. UL 726 - Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; 1995.

K. UL (HCVCE) - Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Cooking Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance rating shall be in accordance with Hydronics Institute Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers.

B. Rating: As scheduled.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section Gilbane Project Manual for requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's complete installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate condition of equipment after start-up including control settings and performance chart of control system.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in City of Providence's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The boiler manufacturer shall coordinate with the Owner-designated controls contractor to ensure that all required interface equipment, controllers, sensors, actuators, relays, etc. are accounted for (both devices and installation thereof) prior to bid submission.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code or NFPA 70 code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

B. Conform to ASME (BPV IV) and (BPV VIII, 1) and UL 726 for boiler construction.

C. Units: AGA certified.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect units before, during, and after installation from damage to casing by leaving factory shipping packaging in place until immediately prior to final acceptance.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide 10 year warranty on for heat exchanger and fuel burner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Veissmann: www.veissmann-us.com.

B. Lochinvar (CREST): www.lochinvar.com.

C. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hot Water Boilers: Factory packaged low pressure condensing hot water boilers of the size and efficiency indicated, complete with all components, accessories, and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operable boiler as specified and designated on the drawings. Each unit shall be factory assembled with required wiring and piping as a self-contained unit.

B. Each factory packaged boiler, including pressure vessel, trim, valve trains, burner, control system, and all related components, appurtenances, and accessories as specified shall be assembled and furnished by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall provide unit responsibility for the engineering, coordination, workmanship, performance, warranties, and all field services for each factory package boiler specified herein. The boiler manufacturer shall bear full responsibilities for all components assembled and furnished by him whether or not they are of his own manufacture.

C. All units shall be factory fire-tested under simulated operating conditions. A run-test report, including air and fuel settings, shall be permanently affixed to the boiler prior to shipping to the site.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Horizontal, stainless steel heat exchanger complete with trim, valve trains, burner, and boiler control system. Manufacturer shall full coordinate the boiler as to the interaction of its elements with the burner and the boiler control system in order to provide the required capacities, efficiencies, and performance as specified.

B. Each boiler heat exchanger shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel, counter flow design for maximum heat transfer.

C. Contractor must verify that that PH level is maintained between 6.0 and 8.5 when filling the system.

D. All boiler pressure parts shall be constructed in accordance with the latest revision of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV, and shall be so stamped. Entire assembly shall be fabricated to meet the local CSD-1 code requirements for the State of Delware, City of Seaford.

E. Boiler heat exchanger headers shall be fabricated steel and be completely removable for inspection. Seals shall be EPDM, rated for 400 degree F service. Push nipples or section gaskets are not acceptable.

F. Boilers shall be enclosed with a single wall outer casing. It shall be fabricated from a minimum 16 gage carbon steel. The complete outer casing shall be powder-coated inside and out. The composite structure of the boiler combustion chamber, insulating air gap and outer casing shall be of such thickness and materials to assure and outer casing temperature of not more than 50 degrees F above ambient temperature when the boiler is operating at full load.

G. An observation port shall be located on the boiler to observe flame condition.

H. Flue gas outlet shall be located at the rear of the boiler and be certified for installation with Category IV venting as defined by NFPA 54 (ANSI Z221), latest edition.

2.04 HOT WATER BOILER TRIM

A. ASME rated pressure relief valve, 30 psig.

B. Combination water pressure and temperature gage.

C. Low water cut-off to prevent burner operation when boiler water falls below safe level (probe type with manual reset).

D. Operating temperature controller with outdoor reset to control the sequential operation of the burner.

E. High limit temperature controller with manual reset for burner to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system temperature.

F. Separate inlet and outlet water temperature sensors capable of monitoring flow.

G. Exhaust temperature sensor.

2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

A. The manufacturer shall furnish each boiler with an integral, power type, straight gas, fully automatic fuel burner. The fuel burner shall be an assembly of gas burner, combustion air blower, valve train, and ignition system. The burner manufacturer shall fully coordinate the burner as to the interaction of its elements the boiler heat exchanger and boiler control system to provide the required capacities, efficiencies, and performance as specified.

B. Each burner shall be provided with an integral gas firing combustion head.

C. Each burner shall provide adequate turbulence and mixing to achieve proper combustion without producing smoke or producing combustibles in the flue gasses.

D. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral variable speed power blower to premix combustion air and fuel with the blower. The combustion air blower shall have sufficient capacity at the rated firing rate to provide air for stoichiometric combustion plus the necessary excess air. The static and total pressure capability shall comply with the requirements of the boiler. The blower shall be designed and constructed for exposure to temperatures normal to its location on the boiler and shall operate without undue vibration and noise. The operating fan will be tachometer sensed and capable of being displayed on the LED display.

E. Each boiler shall be of the radial-fired (down-fired) type and constructed of steel with a stainless steel inner and stainless steel mesh outer screen.

F. Each boiler shall be provided with a “Fully Modulating” firing control system whereby the firing rate is infinitely proportional at any firing rate between 20% and 100% as determined by the pulse-width modulation input control signal. Both fuel input and air input must be sequenced in unison to the appropriate firing rate without the use of mechanical linkage.

G. Ignition shall be spark-ignition type. No pilots are allowed.

H. The Micro Processor shall use a Proportional Integral Algorithm to determine the firing rate. The controls shall include:
   1. Maintain single set point
   2. Outdoor air temp reset of setpoint
   3. Boiler shutdown based on outdoor air temp
   4. Internal dual setpoint program with an external switchover (night setback, etc.
      a. from external source)
         1) Alarm relay for any manual reset alarm function.
         2) Programmable Low Fire Delay to prevent short-cycling base on time and
            (a) temperature factor for release to modulation.
         3) LED Display showing current supply an return temps, current setpoints, and
            (a) differential setpoints. Display shall also list any fault-codes whether auto or manual reset in nature.
         4) Local manual operation.
         5) Remote control system (BAS/sequencer) interface – The boiler control shall be
            (a) capable of accepting a 0-10vdc remote external analog signal to control the firing rate.
         6) Computer interface for programming and monitoring all functions.

2.06 MAIN GAS VALVE TRAIN

A. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral main gas valve train. The main gas valve trains shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each gas valve train shall include at least the following:
   1. Two (2) manual shutoff valves
   2. Two (2) safety shutoff valves equipped with dual solenoids that can independently energize for leak testing.
   3. Air-gas ratio control (maximum inlet pressure of 14 WC)
   4. One (1) low-gas pressure switch (manual reset).
   5. One (1) high-gas pressure switch (manual reset).
   6. Two (2) pressure test ports.

2.07 COMBUSTION AIR CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral combustion air control system. The combustion air control system shall be factory assembled. Each combustion air control system shall include at least the following:
   1. The primary control shall vary the speed of the blower based on the load demand. The blower shall apply a varying negative pressure on the gas valve which will open or close to

maintain zero pressure at the valve orifice, therby increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Both the air and the gas shall be premixed in the blower.
2. One (1) low airflow differential pressure switch to insure that the combustion air is supplied.
3. High exhaust back-pressure switch.

2.08 BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The Burner Control System shall be supplied with a 24 VAC transformer (120/1/60 primary). The 120/1/60 power supply to each boiler shall be protected by a 15 Amp circuit breaker located in the Motor Control Center.

B. The boiler shall include a spark ignition system. Main flame shall be monitored and controlled by flame rod (rectification) system.

C. Each boiler shall be provided with all necessary controls, all necessary programming sequences, and all safety interlocks. Each boiler control system shall be properly interlocked with all safeties.

D. Each boiler control system shall provide timed sequence pre-ignition air purge of boiler combustion chamber. The combustion airflow sensor shall monitor and prove the airflow purge.

2.09 BOILER CONTROL PANEL

A. The boiler manufacturer shall provide each boiler with an integral factory prewired control panel. The control panel shall contain at least the following components, all prewired to a numbered terminal strip:
1. One (1) burner on/off switch.
2. One (1) electronic combination temperature control, flame safeguard, and system
   a. control.
      1) Control circuit breaker
      2) All necessary control switches, pushbuttons, relays, timers, terminal strips, etc. to
         (a) complete functionality of the control system.
      3) LED display panel to show adjusting setpoints and control parameters. Display
         (a) shall indicate burner sequence, all service codes, fan speed, boiler set point, and all sensor values.

B. Inconnection communication controller to link multiple boilers for sequenced firing coordination (Patterson Kelley ENVI, Heat-Timer Multi-Mod system or equal) capable of:
1. Controlling multiple boilers in all stages for efficient sequencing of the boiler system.
2. Receiving input from the building automation system for engagement of the heating system.
3. Recieving input from the building automation system for outdoor air reset scheduling.
4. Internal clock-based scheduling for operational control.

2.10 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION ITEMS

A. The contractor shall provide and install the following items during the boiler installation process:
1. Manufacturer's recommended water treatment chemical additive to maintain heating and dual-temperature water pH between 6.0 and 8.5. Utilize the exisitng pot-feeder system for injection.
2. Manufacturer's required acid-neutralization system to treat condensation prior to release from the boiler room.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in full accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum 4 inches larger than boiler base.

C. Provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and all applicable State and Local codes.

D. Provide piping connections and accessories as indicated on drawings and in specifications; refer to Section 23 21 14.

E. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.

F. Install circulator and diaphragm expansion tank on boiler.

G. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

H. Contractor must, when filling the system, verify that the pH is maintained between 6.0 and 8.5.

I. Provide and install acid-neutralization tank at each unit per manufacturer's instructions. Pipe discharge to nearest floor drain.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Instruct operating personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 23
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged dessicant air-to-air energy recovery units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

E.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
   1. Fantech:www.fantech.net.
   2. Renew Aire: www.renewaire.com.
   3. Nu-Air: www.nu-air.com
   4. Innovent: www.innoventair.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Energy Recovery Units: Fixed plate cross-flow energy exchange type (hydroscopic resin) type; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
   1. Access: Hinged access panels on front. Pressure taps provided.
   2. Lifting holes at the unit base.
   3. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
   1. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
   2. Exterior Wall: galvanized steel sheet. or aluminum.
      a. 20 gage galvanized steel,
      b. Color: Gray or white
   3. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
      a. 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized sheet metal.
   4. Insulation:
      a. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
      b. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
   5. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
   6. Panel Joints: 20 gauge steel with lapped corners and zinc-plated screws.
   7. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
   8. Isolation and Seal: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weather tight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing.
   9. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.
   10. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.

B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.

C. Doors:
   1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.
   2. Hardware:
      a. Corrosion-resistant.

2.04 FANS

A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.

B. Fans:
   1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.

C. Bearings:
   1. Pillow block.
   2. Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.
   3. Rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.

D. Housings: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.

E. Motors:
   1. Motors: Open drip proof or ECM direct drive or VFD-driven as scheduled.
   2. Efficiency: Premium.
   3. Speed: Variable.
   4. Control: Variable Frequency Drive.
   5. Fan Motor: Thermal overload protected.
   6. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.

F. Drives:
   1. Fans: Belt driven or direct as scheduled.
   2. Sheaves: Variable.
   3. Service Factor: 1.2.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY MEDIA

A. Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with no carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.

B. Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060.

C. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

D. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

E. Energy Recovery Media Facing:
   1. Conform to NFPA 90A.

F. Coat all corrugated surfaces with a thin non-migrating absorbent layer.

2.06 FILTERS

A. Efficiency: 8 MERV.

B. Fresh Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Exhaust Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

D. Mount 1/2 inches thick permanent aluminum washable type filter in the outside air hood and in the return plenum air.

2.07 DAMPERS

A. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet, exhaust air outlet, and supply air outlet.
   1. Type: Motorized two position low-leak.
   2. Blades: Insulated, single blade damper.

2.08 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Isolation: Provide whole unit vibration isolation with the energy recovery unit assembly.

B. Construct with appropriately-sized, seismic-rated, corrosion-resistant captive-spring isolators.

2.09 ROOF CURBS

A. Curbs: Provide full perimeter vibration-isolating roof curb fabricated from 10 gage aluminized steel.

2.10 POWER AND CONTROLS

A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.

B. Include necessary motor starters, VFDs, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.

C. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Electric Preheat Coil (Duct Mounted):
   1. Resistance coil type with elements enclosed in a steel sheath with fins and painted with a baked-on aluminum paint for long life in a 100% fresh air stream.
   2. Coil: UL listed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
   3. Controls: Factory-provided SCR controls to maintain defined temperature (see schedule for details).

2.12 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Switch: 2 type.
   1. Two Position Type: Service and Operate.

B. Electrical Components: Factory wired for single point power connection.
   1. Protect all integral wires and connections.
   2. Electrical Components: UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 27
SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air cooled condensing units.

B. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.

C. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Mounting pad for outdoor unit.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Indoor coil condensate drain.

C. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Thermostats, humidistats, time clocks.

D. Section 23 09 23 - Direct Digital Controls Systems for HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC.

F. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

C. AHRI 610 - Performance Rating of Central System Humidifiers for Residential Applications; Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ANSI/ASHRAE Std 15).

E. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Temperatures of the Refrigerant; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

F. ASHRAE Std 52.1 - Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

G. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Std 90.1).

H. ASHRAE Std 90.2 - Energy-Efficient Design of New Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

I. ASHRAE Std 103 - Methods of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

K. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; National Fire Protection Association.

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

N. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; National Fire Protection Association.

O. UL 207 - Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers, condensing units, and compressors.

C. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for electronic air cleaners.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Project Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two filters for each indoor unit.

C. Provide two pilot thermocouples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sanyo:

B. Mitsubishi:

C. LG:

D. Daikin.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
   1. Heating and Cooling: Air-source electric heat pump located in outdoor unit with evaporator .
   2. Heating: Natural gas fired; As scheduled.
   3. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit or coils in multiple .
   4. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
   1. Efficiency: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER)/Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than requirements of ASHRAE Std 90.1; seasonal efficiency to ASHRAE Std 103.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
   1. Air Flow Configuration: Counterflow, with additional steel base; counterflow or horizontal as scheduled.
   2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.

B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
   1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm single speed or multiple speed as scheduled permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
   2. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

C. Air Filters: 1 inch thick glass fiber, disposable type arranged for easy replacement.

D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
   1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
   2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.04 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.

B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
   1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
   2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.05 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
   1. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
   2. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.

B. Compressor: As scheduled ARI 520; hermetic, single or two speed 1800 and 3600 rpm, resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.

C. Air Cooled Condenser: ARI 520; Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.

D. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
   1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
   2. Provide heat pump reversing valves.

E. Operating Controls:
   1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
   2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

F. Mounting Pad: Minimum square; minimum of two located under cabinet feet.

2.06 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Room Humidistat: Electric, adjustable, to energize humidifier when fan operating, to maintain setting.

B. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
   1. System selector switch (heat-off-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).
   2. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   3. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
   4. Set-up for four separate temperatures per day.
   5. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
   6. Short cycle protection.
   7. Programming based on every day of the week.
   8. Selection features including degree F or degree C display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
   9. Battery replacement without program loss.
   10. Thermostat display:
      a. Time of day.
      b. Actual room temperature.
      c. Programmed temperature.
      d. Programmed time.
      e. Duration of timed override.
      f. Day of week.
      g. System mode indication: heating, cooling, fan auto, off, and on, auto or on, off.
   11. Manufacturers:
      a. Matching unit manufacturer or provided by Building Automation System vendor..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

D. Verify that water supply is available for humidifier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.

D. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

E. Mount counterflow furnaces installed on combustible floors on additive base.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
   1. Outdoor/Condensing unit(s).
   2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
   3. Branch selector units.
   4. Refrigerant piping.
   5. Control panels.
   6. Control wiring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates: List of alternates relevant to this section.

B. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.

D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment: Cooling condensate removal pumps.

E. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

F. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping and Specialties: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.

G. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Power connections to equipment.
   1. Provide separate power connections for each unit of equipment.

H. Section 23 09 23 and 23 09 93: Building automation system providing centralized control of this system.

I. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

J. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

K. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

L. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Std 90.1).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

C. Design Data:
   1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
   2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents:
   1. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.

E. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.

F. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
   1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
   2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
   3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
   4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
   5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
   6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

H. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
   1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
   2. Locations of access panels.
   3. Locations of control panels.

I. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
   2. Company that provides system design software to installers.

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be preformed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: The system design shown in the contract documents is based on equipment and system designed by LG Industries.

B. Additional acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Daikin AC: www.daikinac.com
   2. Mitsubishi: www.mitsubishi.com
   3. Samsung: www.www.samsungaccentre.com
   4. Trane Corporation: www.trane.com

C. For systems proposed by other manufacturers other than the basis of design, LG, <u>all</u> required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors and designers. These changes include, but are not limited to:
   1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, legnhts, and locations.
   2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
   3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
      a. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES MAY BLOWER COIL OR FAN COIL TERMINAL UNITS BE GROUPED TOGETHER ON THE SAME ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT. All units must maintain a dedicated circuit to each.
   4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.
   5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
   6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
   1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   4. Conditioned spaces are shown on the drawings.
   5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be corrdinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintanence access.
   6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
   7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
   8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.

B. Cooling Mode Interior Design Performance:
   1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
   3. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
   4. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.

C. Heating Mode Interior Design Performance:
   1. Daytime Setpoint: 70 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F to 76 degrees F.
   3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.

4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, minimum.

D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

E. Operating Temperature Ranges:
1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.

F. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.

G. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired "local" controller, with temperature sensor; locate where directed, in each space.
   a. Where two or more units are used to condition the same space, provide a splitter or twinning kit to allow for multiple unit control from a single controller.
2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer ; provide one user stations located where indicated.

H. Local Controllers: Mount units above ceiling for use with remote, flat-plate temerpature sensors. Units shall be wired, and provide local setpoint adjustment (with central control override, maximum temperature adjustment), and temperature display for trouble-shooting.

I. Remote Temperature Sensors: Provide wall-mounted, flush-mount flat-plate style RTD temperatuer sensors located in the same room for all units. For rooms with multiple units, provide twinning kits for simlutaneous control.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.

B. Electrical Characteristics:
1. See drawings.

C. System Controls:

1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
   1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.

E. Wiring:
   1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
   2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
   3. All control wiring for the VRF system in it's entirety is the responsbility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.

F. Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
   2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS

A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
   1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
   2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
   3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
   4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
   5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
   6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.
   7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
   8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
   9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
   10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
   11. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.

B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
   1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
   1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
   2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG, minimum.
   3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG, minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
   4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
   5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.

D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

E. Compressors: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity; minimum of one variable speed, inverter driven compressor per condenser unit; minimum of two compressors per condenser unit; capable of controlling capacity within range of 6 percent to 100 percent of total capacity.
   1. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours. Provide twinning kits where required.
   2. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
   3. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
   4. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
   5. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, subcooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.
   1. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream unit served, except multiple indoor/evaporator units may be connected, provided balancing joints are used in downstream piping and total capacity is within capacity range of the branch selector.
   2. When branch unit is simultaneously heating and cooling, energize subcooling heat exchanger.
   3. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
   4. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
   5. Condensate Drainage: Provide condensate drain tap where required.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
   1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.

2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
3. Dehumidification Function: On command.
4. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
   a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
5. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
6. Return Air Filter: High efficiency, MERV 13
7. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
8. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

B. Recessed Ceiling Units: Four-way airflow cassette with central return air grille, for installation in a fixed ceiling.
   1. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
   2. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
   3. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
      a. Via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 to 90 degrees.
      b. Field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
      c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
   4. Return Air Filter: High efficiency,MERV 13.
   5. Minimum Capacity: As indicated on the drawings.
   6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 dB(A) to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
   7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
   8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 21 inches, minimum.
   9. Provide side-mounted fresh air intake duct connection.

C. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
   1. Return Air Filter: MERV 13.
   2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
   3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
   4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches, minimum.
   5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.

D. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
   1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
   2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet below and away from unit.
   3. Condensate Drain Connection: Side (end), not concealed in wall.
   4. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

C. Notify Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 01
MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 34
CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

B. Conduit fittings.

C. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.

H. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.

C. Samples of Materials Actually Delivered to Site:
   1. Two pieces each of conduit, 2 feet long.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
   2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
2. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
3. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

E. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

G. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 35
SURFACE RACEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

B. Wireways.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

D. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

G. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

D. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 34 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
   3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
   1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 26 05 29.

E. Type DS-4000 - Surface Raceway System:
   1. Raceway Type: Two channel, painted steel.
   2. Size: 4 3/4"_ by 1 3/4 " inches.
   3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
   5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
   6. Integrated Device Provisions:
      a. Receptacles:
         1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Color: Match raceway.
         4) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Communications Outlets:
         1) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Products:
      a. _Pass & Seymour.
      b. Wiremold_.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   8. Applications:
      a. Class rooms, Hallways and Labs.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install raceways in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install raceways plumb and level.

D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

E. Close unused raceway openings.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 37
BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.

E. Section 26 27 16 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas, floor box service fittings, fire-rated poke-through fittings, and access floor boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).

E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 2).

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.

11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.

B. Steel City

C. Substitutions: Reco, Inc. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, _4 inches deep.

B. Material: Cast metal.

C. Shape: Rectangular.

D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.

C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Install boxes plumb and level.

F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

H. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

J. Close unused box openings.

K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

M. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

N. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.

O. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 27 17.

P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.

Q. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
   1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.

R. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.

S. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.

T. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

U. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

V. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

W. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

X. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

Y. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

Z. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.

AA. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

AB. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

AC. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

AD. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

AE. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AF. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

AG. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

AH. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

AI. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

AJ. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

AK. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

AL. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

AM. Set floor boxes level.

AN. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Warning signs and labels.

F. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Materials:
   2. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

D. Locations:
   1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
   2. Communication cabinets.
   3. Disconnect switches, and starters.

E. Letter Size:
   1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
   2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Panduit Corp.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.

I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

J. Legend:
   1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
   2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.

3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

C. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
b. Other Systems: Type of service.

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.

F. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

G. Color:
1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
3. Fire Alarm System: Red.

H. Legend:
1. 480 Volt System: brown.
2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA PB 1.1).

I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA ATS).

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

M. UL 67 - Panelboards.

N. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

O. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

P. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.

3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
   c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
5. Metal frame for type written directory
6.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D or Equal.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

H. Service Conditions:
   1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
   2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.

J. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.

L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.

M. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

N. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 34" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.

O. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with , hinged door with flush lock, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Products:
   1. SQD.
   2. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

D. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

G. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D or Equal.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
   1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
   2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
   3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
   4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.

L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
         2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
      c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      a. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
         1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
         2) Long time delay.
         3) Short time pickup and delay.
         4) Instantaneous pickup.
         5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
   6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
   9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
   10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install panelboards plumb.

F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
   1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
   2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.

M. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.

N. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
   2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
   3. Communications equipment circuits.
   4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
   5. Video surveillance system circuits.

Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.

S. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

T. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

U. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

V. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
   1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.

W. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

G. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 17
EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
   4. Product:
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 37.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 35 - Surface Raceways: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

F. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Specifications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

G. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.

H. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

I. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.

J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

K. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.

C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us

E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.

F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.

G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

F. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Body and Handle: White plastic with toggle handle.
   2. Ratings:
      a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
      b. Current: 20 amperes.
   3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. GFI Receptacles:
1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.

D. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
1. Device Body: Black plastic.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.

F. Single Convenience Receptacles.

G. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.

H. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.07 TELEPHONE JACKS

A. Product: AMP manufacturing

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard; .
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.

E. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.

F. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

2.09 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; : www.tnb.com.
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
a. Cover: Rectangular.
b. Configuration:
1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
2) Communications: _____.

2. Accessories:
   a. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

I. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

P. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

Q. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

R. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

S. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

T. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

U. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights.

B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.

C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

E. Install telephone jack 18 inches above finished floor.

F. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches above finished floor.

G. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 inches above finished floor.

H. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 09 69 00.

I. Coordinate the installation of wiring devices with underfloor duct service fittings provided under Section 26 05 40.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two fuse pullers.

C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.

B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.

C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

H. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

I. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

J. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

K. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.

L. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.03 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bussman Corp.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

2.04 CLASS G FUSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Lamps.

F. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.

C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

D. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements.

E. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

I. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; National Fire Protection Association.

L. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

M. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts.

N. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

O. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
   3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
   4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all linear fluorescent ballasts.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp type.

D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS - LUMINAIRES

A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.

C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.

D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.

E. Columbia Lighting.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

I. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924. Emergency and Exit light combination unit with (2) unit mounted lamps and LED exit light with battery backup. Thois cmobination unit shall have spare capacity to power remote emergency lamp heads.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
   1. Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   2.
   3. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

H. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
   2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
   4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule attached to this section.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
   1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
   2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
   1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
   2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
   4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
   5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

D. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

E. Manufacturers: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture .
   1. Housing: Plastic.
   2. Face: Translucent glass face with red letters on white background.
   3. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters.
   4. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
   5. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
   6. Battery: 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
   7. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
   8. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.
   9. Input Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.06 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; : www.advance.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.

B. All Ballasts:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

C. Fluorescent Ballasts:
1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
   a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
   b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 10 percent.
   c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
   d. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
   e. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
   f. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
   g. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
      1) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from 30 kHz through 40 kHz in order to avoid interference with infrared devices.
   h. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
   i. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
   j. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
   k. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
   l. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
   m. Provide high efficiency T8 lamp ballasts certified as NEMA premium where indicated.
   n. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.
2. Non-Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
   a. Lamp Starting Method:
      1) T8 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
      2) T5 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
      3) Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Lamp Starting Temperature: Capable of starting standard lamp(s) at a minimum of 0 degrees F, and energy saving lamp(s) at a minimum of 60 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
3. Philips Lighting Company; : www.lighting.philips.com.
4. Philips Lighting Co of NA: www.lighting.philips.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lamps - General Requirements:
1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
3. T5 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

E. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

F. Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Product: Phillips Lighting - Type T5 or T8.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps:
1. Product: Match Lighting Fixture Type
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.

E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

F. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

J. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

K. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.

L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

M. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

N. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.

O. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.

P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

Q. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

R. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

S. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

T. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as scheduled.

U. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

X. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

Y. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 36 00.

Z. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AA. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AB. Install lamps in each luminaire.

AC. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - ATTACHED

END OF SECTION